

2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Document Title

A8106 Data Sheet, 2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SOC

Revision History

| Rev. No. | <u>History</u> | Issue Date | <u>Remark</u> |
|----------|--|------------|---------------|
| 0.1 | Initial issue. | Dec., 2013 | Objective |
| 0.2 | Add OTP version | Aug., 2014 | Preliminary |
| 0.3 | Update Spec. Update Section 18.2 -12bit ADC Updated RSSI curve | Sep., 2014 | Preliminary |

Important Notice:

AMICCOM reserves the right to make changes to its products or to discontinue any integrated circuit product or service without notice. AMICCOM integrated circuit products are not designed, intended, authorized, or warranted to be suitable for use in life-support applications, devices or systems or other critical applications. Use of AMICCOM products in such applications is understood to be fully at the risk of the customer.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Table of Contents | |
|--|--|
| 1. General Description | |
| 2. Typical Applications | ······································ |
| 3. Feature | |
| 4. Pin Configurations | |
| 5. Pin Description (I: input; O: output, I/O: input or output) | |
| 6. Chip Block Diagram | |
| 7. Absolute Maximum Ratings | |
| 8. Electrical Specification | |
| 9.1 SFR & RFR(Radio Frequency Register) | |
| 9.2 RFR Overview | |
| 9.2.1 Mode Register (Address: 0x800h) | |
| 9.2.2 Mode Control Register 1 (Address: 0x801h) | |
| 9.2.3 Mode Control Register 2 (Address: 0x802h) | |
| 9.2.4 Calibration Control Register (Address: 0x803h) | |
| 9.2.5FIFO Register I (Address: 0x804h) | |
| 9.2.6 FIFO Register II (Address: 0x805h) | |
| 9.2.7 RC OSC Register I (Address: 0x806h) | |
| 9.2.8 RC OSC Register II (Address: 0x807h) | |
| 9.2.9 RC OSC Register III (Address: 0x808h) | |
| 9.2.10 CKO Pin Control Register (Address: 0x809h) | 1 |
| 9.2.11 GIO1 Pin Control Register I (Address: 0x80Ah) | 16 |
| 9.2.12 GIO2 Pin Control Register II (Address: 0x80Bh) | 16 |
| 9.2.13 Clock Register (Address: 0x80Ch) | 1 |
| 9.2.14 Data Rate Register (Address: 0x80Dh) | |
| 9.2.15 PLL Register I (Address: 0x80Eh) | |
| 9.2.16 PLL Register II (Address: 0x80Fh) | |
| 9.2.17 PLL Register III (Address: 0x810h) | |
| 9.2.18 PLL Register IV (Address: 0x811h) | ۱۰۰۰۰۰۰۰۱ م |
| 9.2.19 PLE Register V (Address: 0x812h) | |
| 9.2.21 TX Register I (Address: 0x814h) | |
| 9.2.22 Delay Register I (Address: 0x815h) | |
| 9.2.23 Delay Register II (Address: 0x816h) | |
| 9.2.24 RX Register (Address: 0x817h) | |
| 9.2.25 RX Gain Register I (Address: 0x818h) | |
| 9.2.26 RX Gain Register II (Address: 0x819h) | |
| 9.2.27 RX Gain Register III (Address: 0x81Ah) | 2 |
| 9.2.28 RX Gain Register IV (Address: 0x81Bh) | |
| 9.2.29 RSSI Threshold Register (Address: 0x81Ch) | |
| 9.2.30 ADC Control Register (Address: 0x81Dh) | |
| 9.2.31 Code Register I (Address: 0x81Eh) | |
| 9.2.32 Code Register II (Address: 0x81Fh) | |
| 9.2.33 Code Register III (Address: 0x820h) | |
| 9.2.34 IF Calibration Register I (Address: 0x821h) | |
| 9.2.35 IF Calibration Register II (Address: 0x822h) | |
| 9.2.36 VCO current Calibration Register (Address: 0x823h) | |
| 9.2.38 VCO Single band Calibration Register I (Address: 0x824ff) | |
| 9.2.39 Battery detect Register (Address: 0x826h) | |
| 9.2.40 TX test Register (Address: 0x827h) | |
| 9.2.41 Rx DEM test Register I (Address: 0x828h) | |
| 9.2.42 Rx DEM test Register II (Address: 0x829h) | |
| 9.2.43 Charge Pump Current Register (Address: 0x82Ah) | |
| 9.2.44 Crystal test Register (Address: 82Bh) | |
| 9.2.45 PLL test Register (Address: 0x82Ch) | |
| 9.2.46 VCO test Register I (Address: 0x82Dh) | |
| 9.2.47 VCO test Register II (Address: 0x82Eh) | |
| 9.2.48 IFAT Register (Address: 0x82Fh) | 20 |
| 9.2.49 RScale Register (Address: 0x830h) | |
| 9.2.50 Filter test Register (Address: 0x831h) | 26 |

аміссом 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 9.2.51 RX Gain Register II (Address: 0x832h) | |
|---|----|
| 9.2.52 RX Detection Register (Address: 0x833h) | 27 |
| 9.2.53 DC_SHIFT (Address: 0x834h) | 27 |
| 9.2.54 ID Register 0 (Address: 0x835h) | 27 |
| 9.2.55 ID Register 1 (Address: 0x836h) | |
| 9.2.56 ID Register 2 (Address: 0x837h) | |
| 9.2.57 ID Register 3 (Address: 0x838h) | |
| 9.2.58 DID Register 0 (Address: 0x839h) | |
| 9.2.59 DID Register 1 (Address: 0x83Ah) | |
| 9.2.60 DID Register 2 (Address: 0x83Bh) | |
| 9.2.61 DID Register 3 (Address: 0x83Ch) | |
| 9.2.62 Power Control Register 0 (Address: 0x83Dh) | |
| 9.2.63 Power Control Register 1 (Address: 0x83Eh) | |
| 9.2.64 Power Control Register 2 (Address: 0x83Fh) | |
| 9.2.65 RC OSC Register IV (Address: 0x840h) | |
| 9.2.66 RC OSC Register V (Address: 0x841h) | |
| 9.2.67 RC OSC Register VI (Address: 0x842h) | |
| 9.2.68 RC OSC Register VII (Address: 0x843h) | |
| 9.2.69 RC OSC Register VIII (Address: 0x646h) | |
| 9.2.70 Timer Interval Register 1 (Address: 0x845h) | |
| 9.2.71 Timer Interval Register 2 (Address: 0x846h) | |
| 9.2.72 Timer Wake On Radio Register 1 (Address: 0x847h) | |
| 9.2.73 Timer Control Register (Address: 0x848h) | |
| 9.2.74 RFT Test Register IV (Address: 0x849h) | |
| 9.2.75 RFT Test Register III (Address: 0x84Ah) | |
| 9.2.76 ADC Control Register (Address: 0x84Bh) | |
| 9.2.77 ADC Value Register 1 (Address: 0x84Ch) | |
| 9.2.78 ADC Value Register 2 (Address: 0x84Dh) | |
| 9.2.79 ADC Value Register 3 (Address: 0x84Eh) | |
| 10.SOC Architectural Overview | |
| 10.1 Pipeline 8051 CPU | |
| 10.2 Memory Organization | |
| 10.2.1 Program memory | |
| 10.2.2 Data memory | |
| 10.2.3 General Purpose Registers | |
| 10.2.4 Bit Addressable Locations | 3. |
| 10.2.5 Special Function Registers | |
| 10.2.6 Stack | |
| 10.2.7 Data Pointer Register | 35 |
| 10.2.8 RF Registers and RF FIFO | 37 |
| 10.3 Instruction set | |
| 10.4 Interrupt handler | |
| 10.4.1 FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 10.5 Reset source | |
| 10.6 Clock source | |
| 11. I/O Ports | |
| 11.1 FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 11.2 Key interrupt | |
| 12 Timer0,1 and Timer2 | |
| 12.1 Timer 0 & 1 PINS DESCRIPTION. | |
| 12.2 Timer 0 & 1 FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 12.2.1 OVERVIEW | |
| 12.2.2 Timer 0 & 1 Registers | |
| M[1:0]: Mode select bits. | |
| 12.3 Timer2 PINS DESCRIPTION | |
| 12.4 Timer2 FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 12.4.1 OVERVIEW | |
| 12.4.2 Timer 2 Registers | |
| 13. UART | |
| 13.1 UART PINS DESCRIPTION | |
| 13.2 FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 13.3 OPERATING MODES | |
| 13.3.1 UART MODE 0, SYNCHRONOUS | |
| | |

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 13.3.2 UART MODE 1, 8-BIT UART, VARIABLE BAUD RATE, TIMER CLOCK SOURCE | |
|--|-----------|
| 13.3.4 UART MODE 3, 9-BIT UART, VARIABLE BAUD RATE, TIMER CLOCK SOURCE | 61 |
| 14. IIC interface | |
| 14.1 Master mode I ² C | 62 |
| 14.1.1 I ² C REGISTERS | 62 |
| 14.2.4 I2C MASTER MODULE AVAILABLE SPEED MODES | 65 |
| 14.3 I2C MASTER MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION | 73 |
| 14.5 Slave mode I ² C | |
| 14.5.112C MODULE INTERNAL REGISTERS | |
| 14.7.1 I ² C module SINGLE RECEIVE | |
| 14.7.2 I ² C module SINGLE SEND | 75 |
| 14.7.3 I ² C module BURST RECEIVE | 75 |
| 14.7.4 I ² C module BURST SEND | 76 |
| 14.7.5 AVAILABLE I ² C module COMMAND SEQUENCES FLOWCHART | 76 |
| 14.8 I2C MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION | |
| 15. SPI interface | |
| 15.1 KEY FEATURES | |
| 15.3 SPI HARDWARE DESCRIPTION | |
| 15.3.1 BLOCK DIAGRAM | |
| 15.3.2 INTERNAL REGISTERS | |
| 15.4 MASTER OPERATIONS | |
| 15.4.1 MASTER MODE ERRORS | |
| 15.5 SLAVE OPERATIONS | |
| 15.5.1 SLAVE MODE ERRORS | |
| 15.6 CLOCK CONTROL LOGIC | 84 |
| 15.6.1 SPI CLOCK PHASE AND POLARITY CONTROLS | |
| 15.6.2 SPI MODULE TRANSFER FORMATS | |
| 15.6.3 CPHA EQUALS ZERO TRANSFER FORMAT | 84 9.5 |
| 15.7 SPI DATA TRANSFER | |
| 15.7.1 TRANSFER BEGINNING PERIOD (INITIATION DELAY) | |
| 15.7.2 TRANSFER ENDING PERIOD. | |
| 15.8 TIMING DIAGRAMS | |
| 15.8.1 MASTER TRANSMISSION | |
| 15.8.2 SLAVE TRANSMISSION | 86 |
| 15.9 SPI MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION | |
| 16. PWM | |
| 16.1 PWM FUNCTIONALITY | |
| 17. Watchdog Timer | |
| 17.1 Watchdog timer overview | |
| 17.2 Watchdog interrupt | |
| 17.3 Watchdog Timer reset | |
| 17.4 SIMPLE TIMER | |
| 17.5 SYSTEM MONITOR | |
| 17.6 WATCHDOG RELATED REGISTERS | |
| 17.7 TIMED ACCESS REGISTERS | |
| 18. ADC (Analog to Digital Converter) | |
| 18.1.1 RSSI Measurement | |
| 18.1.2 Carrier Detect | |
| 18.2 12-bits SAR ADC | |
| 19. Battery Detect | |
| 20 Power Management | |
| 21 A8106 RF | 101 |
| 21.1 Mode Control Register 1 (Address: 0x801h) | |
| 21.1.1 Strobe Command - Sleep Mode | |
| 21.1.2 Strobe Command - Idle Mode | |
| 21.1.3 Strobe Command - Standby Mode | |
| 21.1.4 Strobe Command - PLL Mode | 101 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 21.1.5 Strobe Command - RX Mode | 101 |
|--|-----|
| 21.1.6 Strobe Command - TX Mode | 102 |
| 21.2 RF Reset Command | 102 |
| 21.3 FIFO Accessing Command | 102 |
| 21.4 Packet Format of FIFO mode | 102 |
| 21.5 Transceiver Frequency | 103 |
| 21.5.1 RF Clock | |
| 21.5.2 LO Frequency Setting | |
| 21.5.2.1 How to set F _{LO BASE} | 105 |
| 21.5.2.2 How to set FLO = FLO_BASE + FOFFSET | 105 |
| 21.6 State machine | |
| 21.6.1 Key states | 105 |
| 21.6.2 FIFO mode | 106 |
| 22. Flash memory controller | 108 |
| 23 In Circuit Emulator (ICE) | 110 |
| 23.1 PIN define | 110 |
| 23.2 ICE Key feature | 111 |
| 24. Application circuit | 112 |
| 25. Abbreviations | 113 |
| 26. Ordering Information | 114 |
| 27. Package Information | 115 |
| 28. Top Marking Information | 116 |
| 29. Reflow Profile | |
| 30. Tape Reel Information | |
| 31 Product Status | 120 |

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

1. General Description

A8106 is a high performance and low cost 2.4GHz FSK/GFSK system-on-chip (SOC) wireless transceiver. With on chip fraction-N synthesizer, it can support the application of data rate from 4 Kbps to 500 Kbps and frequency hopping system. This device integrates high speed pipeline 8051 MCU, 16KBytes In-system programmable flash memory or 8Kbytes OTP (One Time Programmable) memory, 2KB SRAM, various powerful functions and excellent performance of a leading 2.4GHz FSK/GFSK RF transceiver. It can be operated with wide voltage from 2.0V ~ 3.6V. A8106 has various operating modes, making it highly suited for systems where ultra-low power consumption is required. The device is in QFN5X5 40 pin package. Beside, A8106 has two memory types. One is 16Kbytes flash memory (A8106F4) and the other is 8Kbytes OTP memory (A8106T3).

2. Typical Applications

- 2400 ~ 2483.5 MHz ISM frequency hopping system
- Smart remote controller
- Home and building automation

- Wireless keyboard and mouse
- Wireless toy and gaming
- Helicopter and airplane radio controller

3. Feature

- Package size (QFN5 X5, 40 pins).
- High performance pipeline complicated 8051
- Operation clock: 1, 1/2, 1/4, 1/8, 1/16, 1/32, 1/64 of crystal oscillator.
- 16KB Flash memory or 8KB OTP memory with copy protection, 2KB SARM
- UART, I²C, SPI serial communication
- Three 16/8-bit counter/timers
- Two Channel PWM
- Watchdog timer
- Sleep timer
- In-Circuit Debugger
- In-System programming/ In-Application programming
- 24 GPIO
- RX current consumption with MCU in operation mode :16mA
- TX current consumption with MCU in operation mode (20mA @ 2dBm).
- Deep sleep current (0.8 uA/ PM3 without Sleep timer)
- Low sleep current (3 uA)
- Frequency band: 2400 2483MHz.
- FSK and GFSK modulation
- High sensitivity:
 - -95dBm at 500Kbps data rate
 - ◆ -104dBm at 25Kbps data rate
 - -107dBm at 2Kbps data rate
- Programmable data rate 2K ~ 500Kbps.
- Fast settling time synthesizer for frequency hopping system.
- Built-in thermal sensor for monitoring relative temperature.
- Built-in one channel 8-bits ADC for external analog voltage (0V ~ 1.2V).
- Built-in eight channels 12-bits ADC for general purpose analog input (0V ~ 1.8 V).
- Built-in Low Battery Detector.
 - Support low cost crystal (8 /12 / 16 / 24MHz).
- Easy to use.
 - Change frequency channel by ONE register setting.
 - ♦ 8-bits Digital RSSI for clear channel indication.
 - Auto RSSI measurement.
 - ◆ Auto WOR (wake up when receive RX packet).
 - Auto WOT (wake up to transmit TX packet).
 - Auto Calibrations.
 - Auto IF function.
 - ◆ Auto Frequency Compensation.
 - Auto CRC Check.
 - ◆ Auto FEC by (7, 4) Hamming code (1 bit error correction / code word).
 - Data Whitening for encryption and decryption.
 - Separated 64 bytes RX and TX FIFO.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

4. Pin Configurations

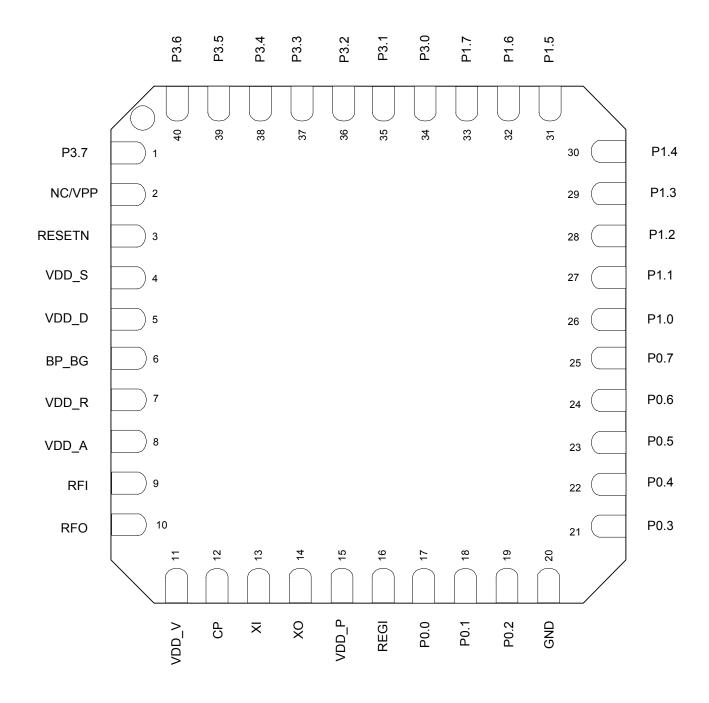


Fig 4-1. A8106 QFN 5x5 Package Top View



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

5. Pin Description (I: input; O: output, I/O: input or output)

| | | | output, I/O: Input or output) |
|---------|---------|--------|--|
| Pin No. | Symbol | I/O | Function Description |
| 1 | P3.7 | DIO/AI | RTC_O |
| 2 | NC/VPP | Al | No connection for A8105F4 / High voltage for OTP program for A8105T3 (VPP = 6.5V typical) |
| 3 | RESETN | DI | RESETN |
| 4 | VDD_S | AO | Voltage supply for SARM |
| 5 | VDD_D | AO | VDD_D |
| 6 | BP_BG | AO | BP_BG |
| 7 | VDD_R | AO | VDD_R |
| 8 | VDD_A | AO | VDD_A |
| 9 | RFI | Al | RFI |
| 10 | RFO | AO | RFO |
| 11 | VDD_VCO | Al | VDD_VCO |
| 12 | CP | AO | CP |
| 13 | ΧI | Al | XI |
| 14 | XO | AO | XO |
| 15 | VDD_PLL | AO | VDD_PLL |
| 16 | REGI | Al | REGI |
| 17 | P0.0 | DIO | SPI_SCLK |
| 18 | P0.1 | DIO | SPI_MOSI |
| 19 | P0.2 | DIO | SPI_MISO |
| 20 | GND | DIO | GND |
| 21 | P0.3 | DIO | SPI_SSEL |
| 22 | P0.4 | DIO | GPIO/ ICE mode |
| 23 | P0.5 | DIO | I2C_SCL |
| 24 | P0.6 | DIO | I2C_SDA |
| 25 | P0.7 | DIO | INT2 /GIO1 |
| 26 | P1.0 | DIO | Timer2_T2 |
| 27 | P1.1 | DIO | Timer2_T2EX |
| 28 | P1.2 | DIO | INT3 /GIO2 |
| 29 | P1.3 | DIO | INT4/ CKO |
| 30 | P1.4 | DIO | TTAG_TTDIO |
| 31 | P1.5 | DIO | TTAG_TTCK |
| 32 | P1.6 | DIO | PWM0/ADC4 |
| 33 | P1.7 | DIO | PWM1/ADC5 |
| 34 | P3.0 | DIO | UART0_RX/ADC6 |
| 35 | P3.1 | DIO | UART0_TX/ADC7 |
| 36 | P3.2 | DIO/AI | INT0/ADC0 |
| 37 | P3.3 | DIO/AI | INT1/ADC1 |
| 38 | P3.4 | DIO/AI | Timer0_T0/ADC2 |
| 39 | P3.5 | DIO/AI | Timer1_T1/ADC3 |
| 40 | P3.6 | DIO/AI | RTC_I |

аміссом 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

6. Chip Block Diagram

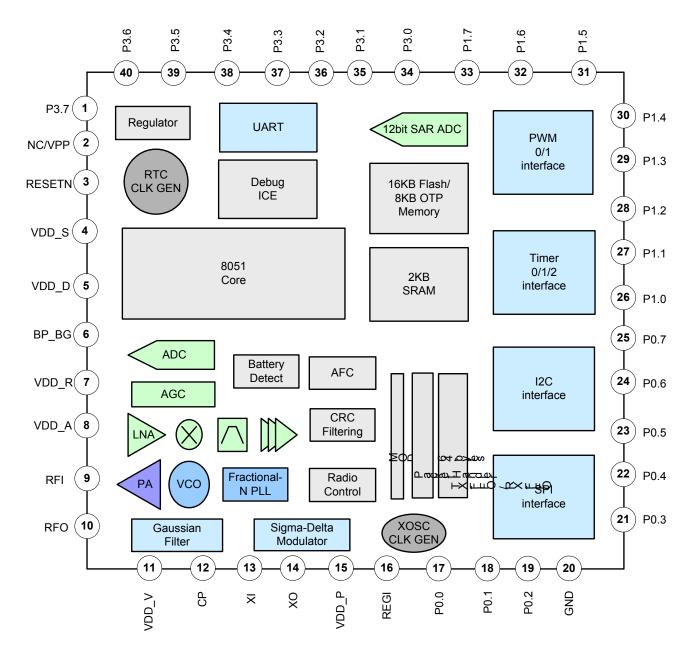


Fig 6-1. A8106 Block Diagram



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

7. Absolute Maximum Ratings

| Parameter | With respect to | Rating | Unit |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------|
| Supply voltage range (VDD) | GND | -0.3 ~ 3.6 | V |
| Digital IO pins range | GND | -0.3 ~ VDD+0.3 | V |
| Voltage on the analog pins range | GND | -0.3 ~ 2.1 | V |
| Input RF level | | 14 | dBm |
| Storage Temperature range | | -55 ~ 125 | °C |
| ESD Rating | НВМ | ± 2K | V |
| | MM | ± 100 | V |

^{*}Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Rating" may cause permanent damage to the device. These are stress ratings only; functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute-maximum-rated conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

^{*}Device is ESD sensitive. Use appropriate ESD precautions. HBM (Human Body Mode) is tested under MIL-STD-883F Method 3015.7. MM (Machine Mode) is tested under JEDEC EIA/JESD22-A115-A. *Device is Moisture Sensitivity Level III (MSL 3).



АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

8. Electrical Specification

(Ta=25 $^{\circ}$ C, **REGI = 3.3V, internal regulator voltage = 1.8V,** unless otherwise noted)

| Parameter | Description | Min. | Type | Max. | Unit |
|---|---|------|-----------------|--------|----------|
| General | | | | | |
| Operating Temperature | | -40 | | 85 | °C |
| Supply Voltage (VDD) | Regulator supply input | 2.0 | 3.3 | 3.6 | V |
| Current Consumption | PM3 without Sleep timer | | 0.8 | | uA |
| (MCU only, RF in sleep mode) | PM3 with Sleep timer | | 2 | | uA |
| | PM2 with Sleep timer | | 3 | | uA |
| | PM1 with Sleep timer | | 3 | | uA |
| | Normal | | 2.5 | | mA |
| Current Consumption | Standby Mode | | 3.8 | | mA |
| (RF with MCU in normal mode) | PLL Mode | | 10 | | mA |
| | RX Mode | | 16 | | mA |
| | TX Mode (@-6dBm output) | | 16.5 | | mA |
| | TX Mode (@2dBm output) | | 20 | | mA |
| | TX Mode (@4dBm output) | | 24 | | mA |
| Synthesizer block (includes cry | stal oscillator, PLL and VCO.) | | | | |
| Crystal start up time | Idle to standby (Xtal, 49US type, is stable at 40ppm) | | 0.6 | | ms |
| Crystal frequency | | | 16 | | MHz |
| Crystal ESR | | | | 80 | ohm |
| VCO Operation Frequency | | 2400 | | 2483.5 | MHz |
| PLL phase noise | Offset 100k Offset 500K Offset 1M | | 80 95 105 | | dBc |
| PLL settling time | @Loop BW = 100Khz | | 75 | | μS |
| тх | | | <u> </u> | | <u> </u> |
| Output power range | | -10 | 0 | +4 | dBm |
| Out Band Spurious Emission ¹ | 30MHz~1GHz | | | -36 | dBm |
| · | 1GHz~12.75GHz | | | -30 | dBm |
| | 1.8GHz~ 1.9GHz | | | -47 | dBm |
| | 5.15GHz~ 5.3GHz | | | -47 | dBm |
| Frequency deviation | 500Kbps | | 186K | | Hz |
| . , | 250Kbps | | 93K | | Hz |
| Data rate | · | 4K | | 500K | Bps |
| TX settling time | Loop bandwidth 100K | | 70 | | μS |
| RX | | | | | |
| | Data rate 500K (F _{IF} = 1MHz) | | -99 | | dBm |
| | Data rate 25K (F _{IF} = 1MHz) | | -104 | | dBm |
| | Data rate 4K (F _{IF} = 500KHz) | | -107 | | dBm |
| IF frequency bandwidth | | | 300/600 | | KHz |
| IF center frequency | | | 250/1000 | | KHz |
| Interference | Co-Channel (C/I ₀) | | 11 | | dB |
| | ±1MHz Adjacent Channel | | -20 | | dB |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| | ±2MHz Adjacent Channel | | -30 | | dB |
|--|----------------------------|---------|-------|---------|-----|
| | > ±5MHz Adjacent Channel | | -40 | | dB |
| | Image (C/I _{IM}) | | -12 | | dB |
| Maximum Operating Input Power | @RF input (BER=0.1%) | | | 0 | dBm |
| Spurious Emission | 30MHz~1GHz | | | -52 | dBm |
| | 1GHz~12.75GHz | | | -47 | dBm |
| RSSI Range with AGC turn on | @RF input | -100 | | -10 | dBm |
| 12Bit SAR ADC | | | | | |
| Input voltage range | | 0 | | 1.8 | V |
| External reference voltage | | | 1.8 | | V |
| Input capacitor | | | 25 | | pF |
| Bandwidth | | | 200 | | KHz |
| EOB, effective number of bits | | | 10 | | bit |
| INL | | | +/- 2 | | LSB |
| DNL | | | +/-1 | | LSB |
| Conversion time | | 128 | | 8 | uS |
| Current consumption | | | 0.4 | | mA |
| Regulator | | | | | |
| Regulator settling time | Pin 19 connected to 1nF | | 200 | | μS |
| Band-gap reference voltage | | | 1.21 | | V |
| Regulator output voltage | | | 1.8 | | V |
| Digital IO DC characteristics | | | | | |
| High Level Input Voltage (V _{IH}) | | 0.8*VDD | | VDD | V |
| Low Level Input Voltage (V _{IL}) | | 0 | | 0.2*VDD | V |
| High Level Output Voltage (V _{OH}) | @I _{OH} = -0.5mA | VDD-0.4 | | VDD | V |
| Low Level Output Voltage (V _{OL}) | @I _{OL} = 0.5mA | 0 | | 0.4 | V |

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9. SFR & RFR(Radio Frequency Register)

A8106 contains standard 8051 SFRs(special function registers) and RFR (RF control registers). A8051's SFR location is almost the same as the standard 8052 SFR location. RFR is Radio Frequency Registers are located in XDATA spaces and located in 0x0800 ~ 0x08FF. For more detail information, please reference Section 9.2.

9.1 SFR Overview

Table 9.1 A8106 Special Function Registers (SFRs) table

| | 0/8 | 1/9 | 2/A | 3/B | 4/C | 5/D | 6/E | 7/F |
|------|-------|---------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|---------|--------|
| 0xF8 | EIP | OSCCON | | | | | | |
| 0xF0 | В | I2CSADR | I2CSCR | I2CSBUF | I2CMSA | I2CMCR | I2CMBUF | I2CMTP |
| 0xE8 | EIE | | | | SPCR | SPSR | SPDR | SSCR |
| 0xE0 | ACC | P3OE | P3PUN | P3WUN | SPCR1 | SPSR1 | SPDR1 | SSCR1 |
| 0xD8 | WDCON | P1OE | P1PUN | P1WUN | | | | |
| 0xD0 | PSW | P0OE | P0PUN | P0WUN | | | | |
| 0xC8 | T2CON | T2IF | RLDL | RLDH | TL2 | TH2 | | |
| 0xC0 | | | | | | | | |
| 0xB8 | IP | PCONE | RSFLAG | IOSEL | ADCCH | | | |
| 0xB0 | P3 | PWM1CON | PWM1H | PWM1L | | | | |
| 0xA8 | IE | PWM0CON | PWM0H | PWM0L | | | | |
| 0xA0 | P2 | | | | | | | |
| 0x98 | SOCN0 | SBUF0 | FLASHCTRL | FLASHMR | | | | |
| 0x90 | P1 | EIF | | | | | | |
| 0x88 | TCON | TMOD | TL0 | TL1 | TH0 | TH1 | CKCON | |
| 0x80 | P0 | SP | DPL0 | DPH0 | DPL1 | DPH1 | DPS | PCON |

: It means bit-addressable :: It means reserved.

Following are description of SFRs related to the operation of A8106 System Controller. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are including the sections of the datasheet associated with their corresponding system function. The arithmetic section of the processor performs extensive data manipulation and is comprised of the 8-bit arithmetic logic unit (ALU), an ACC(0xE0) register, B(0xF0) register and PSW(0xD0) register.

PSW (Address: D0h)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D0h PSW | R/W | CY | AC | F0 | RS1 | RS2 | OV | F1 | Р |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Program Status Word register

The ALU performs typical arithmetic operations as: addition, subtraction, multiplication, division and additional operations such as: increment, decrement, BCD-decimal-add-adjust and compare. Within logic unit are performance: AND, OR, Exclusive OR, complement and rotation. The Boolean processor performance the bit operations as: set, clear, complement, jump-if-not-set, jump-if-set-and-clear and move to/from carry.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

CY - Carry flag

AC - Auxiliary carry

F0 - General purpose flag 0

RS[1:0] - Register bank select bits

| RS[1:0] | Function description |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| 00 | - Bank 0, data address 0x00-0x07 |
| 01 | - Bank 1, data address 0x08-0x0F |
| 10 | - Bank 2, data address 0x10-0x17 |
| 11 | - Bank 3, data address 0x18-0x1F |

OV - Overflow flag

F1 - General purpose flag 1

P - Parity flag

The PSW contains several bits that reflect the current state of the CPU.

ACC (Address: E0h)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E0h ACC | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Accumulator ACC Register

B (Address: F0h)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F0h B | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

B Register

The B register is used during multiply and divide operations. In other cases may be used as normal SFR.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2 RFR Overview

| Address / Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------------------------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|
| 0x800h | W | RESETN | FWPRN | FRPRN | ADC12RN | | BFCRN | | |
| MODE | R | 1 | FECF | CRCF | CER | XER | PLLER | TRSR | TRER |
| 0x801h | W | STRB7 | STRB6 | STRB5 | STRB4 | STRB3 | STRB2 | STRB1 | STRB0 |
| MODEC1 | R | ARCWTR | P_CKO | P_G01 | P_G02 | FPF | | | |
| 0x802h | W | DDPC | ARSSI | AIF | DFCD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| MODEC2 | R | DDPC | ARSSI | AIF | CD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| 0x803h CALC | R/W | - | - | - | - | RSSC | VCC | VBC | FBC |
| 0x804h FIFO I | W | FEP7 | FEP6 | FEP5 | FEP4 | FEP3 | FEP2 | FEP1 | FEP0 |
| 0x805h FIFO II | W | FPM1 | FPM0 | PSA5 | PSA4 | PSA3 | PSA2 | PSA1 | PSA0 |
| 0x806h | W | WWS_SL7 | WWS_SL6 | WWS_SL5 | WWS_SL4 | WWS_SL3 | WWS_SL2 | WWS_SL1 | WWS_SL0 |
| RC OSCI | R | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ | _ |
| 0x807h RC OSC II | W | WWS_SL9 | WWS_SL8 | WWS_AC5 | WWS_AC4 | WWS_AC3 | WWS_AC2 | WWS_AC1 | WWS_AC0 |
| 0x808h RC OSC III | W | BBCKS1 | BBCKS0 | WWS_AC8 | WWS_AC7 | WWS_AC6 | RCTS | TSEL | TWOR_E |
| 0x809h CKO Pin | W | ECKOE | CKOS3 | CKOS2 | CKOS1 | CKOS0 | CKOI | WAKEBBIE | INTT1IE |
| 0x80Ah GPIO1 Pin I | W | - | - | GIO1S3 | GIO1S2 | GIO1S1 | GIO1S0 | GIO1I | GIO10E |
| 0x80Bh GPIO2 Pin II | W | - | - | GIO2S3 | GIO2S2 | GIO2S1 | GIO2S0 | GIO2I | GIO2OE |
| 0x80Ch Clock | R/W | GRC3 | GRC2 | GRC1 | GRC0 | CSC1 | CSC0 | CGS | XS |
| 0x80Dh Data rate | R/W | SDR7 | SDR6 | SDR5 | SDR4 | SDR3 | SDR2 | SDR1 | SDR0 |
| 0x80Eh PLL I | R/W | CHN7 | CHN6 | CHN5 | CHN4 | CHN3 | CHN2 | CHN1 | CHN0 |
| 0x80Fh PLL II | R/W | DBL | RRC1 | RRC0 | CHR3 | CHR2 | CHR1 | CHR0 | IP8 |
| 0x810h PLL III | R/W | IP7 | IP6 | IP5 | IP4 | IP3 | IP2 | IP1 | IP0 |
| 0x811h | W | FP15 | FP14 | FP13 | FP12 | FP11 | FP10 | FP9 | FP8 |
| PLL IV | R | RAC15 | RAC14 | RAC13 | RAC12 | RAC11 | RAC10 | RAC9 | RAC8 |
| 0x812h | W | FP7 | FP6 | FP5 | FP4 | FP3 | FP2 | FP1 | FP0 |
| PLL V | R | RAC7 | RAC6 | RAC5 | RAC4 | RAC3 | RAC2 | RAC1 | RAC0 |
| 0x813h TX I | W | TXSM1 | TXSM0 | TXDI | TME | FS | FDP2 | FDP1 | FDP0 |
| 0x814h TX II | W | FD5 | PDV1 | PDV0 | FD4 | FD3 | FD2 | FD1 | FD0 |
| 0x815h Delay I | W | DPR2 | DPR1 | DPR0 | TDL1 | TDL0 | PDL2 | PDL1 | PDL0 |
| 0x816h Delay II | W | WSEL2 | WSEL1 | WSEL0 | AGC_D1 | AGC_D0 | RS_DLY2 | RS_DLY1 | RS_DLY0 |
| 0x817h RX | W | QDLS | RXSM1 | RXSM0 | AFC | RXDI | DMG | BWS | ULS |
| 0x818h RX Gain I | R/W | MVGS | AGLNE | IGC | MGC1 | MGC0 | LGC2 | LGC1 | LGC0 |
| 0x819h | W | RH7 | RH6 | RH5 | RH4 | RH3 | RH2 | RH1 | RH0 |
| RX Gain II | R | RHR7 | RHR6 | RHR5 | RHR4 | RHR3 | RHR2 | RHR1 | RHR0 |
| 0x81Ah | W | RL7 | RL6 | RL5 | RL4 | RL3 | RL2 | RL1 | RL0 |
| RX Gain III | R | RLR7 | RLR6 | RLR5 | RLR4 | RLR3 | RLR2 | RLR1 | RLR0 |
| 0x81Bh | | | | | | | | | |
| RX Gain IV | W | ENGC | CRCD | MVSEL1 | MVSEL0 | MHC | LHC1 | LHC0 | VGCE |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 0x81Ch | W | RTH7 | RTH6 | RTH5 | RTH4 | RTH3 | RTH2 | RTH1 | RTH0 | | |
|---|--------|---------|--------------------------|---------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|
| RSSI Threshold | R | ADC7 | ADC6 | ADC5 | ADC4 | ADC3 | ADC2 | ADC1 | ADC0 | | |
| 0x81Dh ADC | W | RSM1 | RSM0 | ERSS | FSARS | - | XADS | RSS | CDM | | |
| 0x81Eh Code I | W | CRC16 | MCS | WHTS | FECS | CRCS | IDL | PML1 | PML0 | | |
| 0x81Fh Code II | W | ETH2 | DCL2 | DCL1 | DCL0 | ETH1 | ETH0 | PMD1 | PMD0 | | |
| 0x820h Code III | W | WHT9 | WS6 | WS5 | WS4 | WS3 | WS2 | WS1 | WS0 | | |
| 0x821h | W | - | - | - | MFBS | MFB3 | MFB2 | MFB1 | MFB0 | | |
| IF Calibration I | R | - | - | - | FBCF | FB3 | FB2 | FB1 | FB0 | | |
| 0x822h IF Calibration II | R | - | - | | FCD4 | FCD3 | FCD2 | FCD1 | FCD0 | | |
| 0x823h | W | - | - | VCCS | MVCS | VCOC3 | VCOC2 | VCOC1 | VCOC0 | | |
| VCO current Calibration | R | - | - | - | FVCC | VCB3 | VCB2 | VCB1 | VCB0 | | |
| 0x824h | W | - | - | - | - | MVBS | MVB2 | MVB1 | MVB0 | | |
| VCO Single band Calibration I | R | - | - | DVT1 | DVT0 | VBCF | VB2 | VB1 | VB0 | | |
| 0x825h VCO Single band Calibration II | W | - | - | VTH2 | VTH1 | VTH0 | VTL2 | VTL1 | VTL0 | | |
| 0x826h | W | | RGV1 | RGV0 | QDS | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BDS | | |
| Battery detect | R | | RGV1 | RGV0 | BDF | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BDS | | |
| 0x827h TX test | W | FD7 | FD6 | TXCS | PAC1 | PAC0 | TBG2 | TBG1 | TBG0 | | |
| 0x828h Rx DEM test I | W | DMT | DCM1 | DCM0 | MLP1 | MLP0 | SLF2 | SLF1 | SLF0 | | |
| 0x829h Rx DEM test II | W | DCV7 | DCV6 | DCV5 | DCV4 | DCV3 | DCV2 | DCV1 | DCV0 | | |
| 0x82Ah CPC | W | RCOSCS | | | | | LVR | CPC1 | CPC0 | | |
| 0x82Bh Crystal test | W | RSIS | PKT1 | PKT0 | PKS | DBD | XCC | XCP1 | XCP0 | | |
| 0x82Ch PLL test | W | PRS | PMPE | PRIC1 | PRIC0 | PRRC1 | PRRC0 | SDPW | NSDO | | |
| 0x82Dh VCO test I | W | MQDL | FIFOREV | IDREV | TLB | TLB | RLB | RLB | VCBS | | |
| 0x82Eh VCO test II | W | BREV | | | XEC | RFT3 | RFT2 | RFT1 | RFT0 | | |
| 0x82Fh IFAT | W | IGFI2 | IGFI1 | IGFI0 | IGFQ2 | IGFQ1 | IGFQ0 | IFBC | LIMC | | |
| 0x830h Rscale | R/W | RSC7 | RSC6 | RSC5 | RSC4 | RSC3 | RSC2 | RSC1 | RSC0 | | |
| 0x831h TMV | W | PRES | TRT2 | TRT1 | TRT0 | ASMV2 | ASMV1 | ASMV0 | AMVS | | |
| 0x832h SYNC | W | RNUM1_2 | RNUM1_1 | RNUM1_0 | RCK_sel | CKSEL1 | CKSEL0 | MRCKS | SYNCS | | |
| 0x833h DET | W | DC_SEL | RXDCS | PREDN2 | PREDN1 | PREDN0 | PREUP2 | PREUP1 | PREUP0 | | |
| 0x834h DC | W R | | DC_SHIFT[7:0] DCOUT[7:0] | | | | | | | | |
| 0x835h ID0 | W/R | ID31 | ID30 | ID29 | ID28 | ID27 | ID26 | ID25 | ID24 | | |
| 0x836h ID1 | W/R | ID23 | ID22 | ID21 | ID20 | ID19 | ID18 | ID17 | ID16 | | |
| 0x837h ID2 | W/R | ID15 | ID14 | ID13 | ID12 | ID11 | ID10 | ID9 | ID8 | | |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 0x838h ID3 | W/R | ID7 | ID6 | ID5 | ID4 | ID3 | ID2 | ID1 | ID0 | | |
|--------------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------------|----------|----------|--------------|--|--|
| 0x839h DID0 | R | DID31 | DID30 | DID29 | DID28 | DID27 | DID26 | DID25 | DID24 | | |
| 0x83Ah DID1 | R | DID23 | DID22 | DID21 | DID20 | DID19 | DID18 | DID17 | DID16 | | |
| 0x83Bh DID2 | R | DID15 | DID14 | DID13 | DID12 | DID11 | DID10 | DID9 | DID8 | | |
| 0x83Ch DID3 | R | DID7 | DID6 | DID5 | DID4 | DID3 | DID2 | DID1 | DID0 | | |
| 0x83Dh PWRCTL0 | W | CBG2 | CBG1 | CBG0 | PDNS | STA | ENDL2 | ENDL1 | ENDL0 | | |
| 0x83Eh PWRCTL1 | W | EBOD | ENAV | QDSA | ENDV | QDSD | CEL | SVREF | CELA | | |
| 0x83Fh PWRCTL2 | W | P3PUNIE | | RGS | | | RGC1 | RGC0 | RCHC | | |
| 0x840h | W | | RCOT[2:0] | | WCKS | EI [1·0] | MVS | :[1:0] | ENCAL | | |
| | | | | 1[44.0] | WORG | [1.0] | | | | | |
| RC OSC 4 | R | | NUMLI | H[11:8] | 1 | | RCO | J[9:8] | ENCAL | | |
| 0x841h RC OSC 5 | W | MRCT9 | MRCT8 | GPDFL2 | GQDSFL2 | OTP1M_S EL | TMRE | MAN | MCALS | | |
| KC 030 3 | R | NUMLH7 | NUMLH6 | NUMLH5 | NUMLH4 | NUMLH3 | NUMLH2 | NUMLH1 | NUMLH0 | | |
| 0x842h | W | MRCT7 | MRCT6 | MRCT5 | MRCT4 | MRCT3 | MRCT2 | MRCT1 | MRCT0 | | |
| RC OSC 6 | R | RCOC7 | RCOC6 | RCOC5 | RCOC4 | RCOC3 | RCOC2 | RCOC1 | RCOC0 | | |
| 0x843h | 11 | 110007 | | | | | | | | | |
| RC OSC 7 | W | PDNFHR | IR QDSFHR PDNFLR QDSFLR TGNUM[11:8] | | | | | | | | |
| 0x844h RC OSC 8 | W | | | | TGNU | M[7:0] | | | | | |
| 0x845h TMRITV1 | W | | | | TMR_IT | TV[15:8] | | | | | |
| 0x846h TMRITV2 | W | | | | TMR_I | TV[7:0] | | | | | |
| 0x847h TMRWOR1 | W | | | - | TMR_OFS4 | TMR_OFS3 | TMR_OFS2 | TMR_OFS1 | TMR_OFS0 | | |
| 0x848h | W | TMRON | TMRIE | TMRIF | TMRCOR | TMRWOR | TMRCKS1 | TMRCKS0 | TMR_CE | | |
| TMRCTL | R | | TMRIE | TMRIF | | | TMRCKS1 | TMRCKS0 | TMR_CE | | |
| 0x849h RF Test1 | W | | | | FBG4 | FBG3 | FBG2 | FBG1 | FBG0 | | |
| 0x84Ah RF Test2 | | | | STM5 | STM4 | STM3 | STM2 | STM1 | STM0 | | |
| 0x84Bh | W | BUFS | CKS1 | CKS0 | MODE | MVS2 | MVS1 | MVS0 | ADCE | | |
| ADCCTL | R | | | | MODE | MVS2 | MVS1 | MVS0 | ADCE | | |
| l | | ADCIE | | | | ADIVL | ADCYC | ENADC | | | |
| 0x84Ch ADCAVG1 | W R | MVADC11 | MVADC10 | MVADC9 | MVADC8 | ADIVL ADC11 | ADC10 | ADC9 | DTMP ADC8 | | |
| 0x84Dh ADCAVG2 | R | MVADC7 | MVADC6 | MVADC5 | MVADC4 | MVADC3 | MVADC2 | MVADC1 | MVADC0 | | |
| 0x84Eh ADCAVG3 | R | ADC7 | ADC6 | ADC5 | ADC4 | ADC3 | ADC2 | ADC1 | ADC0 | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

Legend: - = unimplemented



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.1 Mode Register (Address: 0x800h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Mode | R | RESETN | FWPRN | FRPRN | ADC12RN | | BFCRN | | |
| Mode | W | - | FECF | CRCF | CER | XER | PLLER | TRSR | TRER |
| Reset | | | | | | | | | |

RESETN: Write to this register by 0x00 to issue reset command, then it is auto clear

FWPRN: FIFO Write Point Software Reset.

FRPRN: FIFO Read Point Software Reset.

ADC12RN: 12-bits ADC Software Reset.

BFCRN: IF Filter Bank Calibration Software Reset.

FECF: FEC flag.

[0]: FEC pass. [1]: FEC error.

CRCF: CRC flag.

[0]: CRC pass. [1]: CRC error.

CER: RF chip enable status.

[0]: RF chip is disabled. [1]: RF chip is enabled.

XER: Internal crystal oscillator enabled status.

[0]: Crystal oscillator is disabled. [1]: Crystal oscillator is enabled.

PLLER: PLL enabled status.

[0]: PLL is disabled. [1]: PLL is enabled.

TRSR: TRX Status Register.

[0]: RX state. [1]: TX state.

Serviceable if TRER=1 (TRX is enable).

TRER: TRX state enabled status.

[0]: TRX is disabled. [1]: TRX is enabled.

9.2.2 Mode Control Register 1 (Address: 0x801h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|--------|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| MODEC1 | W | STRB7 | STRB6 | STRB5 | STRB4 | STRB3 | STRB2 | STRB1 | STRB0 |
| MODECT | R | ARCWTR | P_CKO | P_IRQ10 | P_IRQ20 | FPF | | | |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

STRB[7:0]: Strobe command register.

[80]: Sleep mode.

[90]: Idle mode.

[A0]: Standby mode.

[B0]: PLL mode.

[C0]: TX mode.

[D0]: RX mode.

Reverse for other settings.

ARCWTR: Read ARCWTR output signal.

P_CKO: Read P_CKO pin output signal.

P_IRQ10: Read P_IRQ10 pin output signal.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

P_IRQ2O: Read P_IRQ2O pin output signal.

FPF: Read FIFO pointer flag output singal.

9.2.3 Mode Control Register 2 (Address: 0x802h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Mode Control I | R | DDPC | ARSSI | AIF | DFCD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| | W | DDPC | ARSSI | AIF | CD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

DDPC (Direct mode data pin control): Direct mode modem data can be accessed via SDIO pin when this register is enabled.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

ARSSI: Auto RSSI measurement while entering RX mode.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

AIF (Auto IF Offset): RF LO frequency will auto offset one IF frequency while entering RX mode.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

CD / DFCD:

DFCD (Data Filter by CD): The received package will be filtered out if Carrier Detector signal is inactive.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

CD (Read): Carrier detector signal.

[0]: Input power below threshold. [1]: Input power above threshold.

WWSE: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

FMT: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

FMS: Direct/FIFO mode select. [0]: Direct mode. [1]: FIFO mode.

ADCM: ADC measurement enable (Auto clear when done).

[0]: Disable measurement or measurement finished. [1]: Enable measurement.

| ADCM | A8106 @ Standby mode | A8106 @ RX mode |
|------|--|------------------------------|
| [0] | Disable ADC | Disable ADC |
| [1] | Measure temperature, external Analog Digital Convert | Measure RSSI, carrier detect |

9.2.4 Calibration Control Register (Address: 0x803h)

| | | <u> </u> | | | , | | | | |
|-----------------|-----|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Mode Control II | R/W | | | | | RSSC | VCC | VBC | FBC |
| Reset | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VCC: VCO Current calibration enable (Auto clear when done).

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

VBC: VCO Bank calibration enable (Auto clear when done).

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

FBC: IF Filter Bank calibration enable (Auto clear when done).

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

RSSC: RSSI calibration enable (Auto clear when done).

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

9.2.5FIFO Register I (Address: 0x804h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| FIFO I | W | FEP7 | FEP6 | FEP5 | FEP4 | FEP3 | FEP2 | FEP1 | FEP0 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Deset | ^ | ^ | 1 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
|-------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|
| Reset | U | U | l l | | I | I | l l | 1 |

FEP [7:0]: FIFO End Pointer for TX FIFO and Rx FIFO.

9.2.6 FIFO Register II (Address: 0x805h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| FIFO II | W | FPM1 | FPM0 | PSA5 | PSA4 | PSA3 | PSA2 | PSA1 | PSA0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

FPM [1:0]: FIFO Pointer Margin PSA [5:0]: Used for Segment FIFO.

9.2.7 RC OSC Register I (Address: 0x806h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------|-----|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RC OSC I | W | WWS_SL 7 | WWS_SL 6 | WWS_SL5 | WWS_SL4 | WWS_SL3 | WWS_SL2 | WWS_SL1 | WWS_SL0 |
| | R | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

WWS_SL [9:0]: 10-bits WWS_SL Timer for TWWS Function (7.8ms ~ 7.99s).

WWS SL [9:0] are from address (0x806h) and (0x807h).

9.2.8 RC OSC Register II (Address: 0x807h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| RC OSC II | W | WWS_SL9 | WWS_SL8 | WWS_AC5 | WWS_AC4 | WWS_AC3 | WWS_AC2 | WWS_AC1 | WWS_AC0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

WWS SL [9:0]: 10-bits WWS SL Timer for TWWS Function (7.8ms ~ 7.99s).

WWS_SL [9:0] are from address (0x806h) and (0x807h).

WWS_AC [8:0]: 9-bits WWS_AC Timer for TWWS Function (244us ~ 15.6ms).

9.2.9 RC OSC Register III (Address: 0x808h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------------|-----|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|-------|-------|--------|
| RC OSC III | W | BBCKS1 | BBCKS0 | WWS_AC8 | WWS_AC7 | WWS_AC6 | RCTS | TSEL | TWOR_E |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

BBCKS [1:0]: Clock select for internal digital block

[00]: F_{SYCK} / 8. [01]: F_{SYCK} / 16. [10]: F_{SYCK} / 32. [11]: F_{SYCK} / 64.

F_{SYCK} is A8106's System clock.

RCOSC_E: RC-oscillator enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

RCTS: Internal / External 32.768k Hz oscillator selection.

[0]: Internal. [1]: External.

TSEL: Timer select for TWWS function.
[0]: Use WWS_AC. [1]: Use WWS_SL.
TWWS_E: Enable TWWS function.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

9.2.10 CKO Pin Control Register (Address: 0x809h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|---------|
| CKO Pin Control | W | ECKOE | CKOS3 | CKOS2 | CKOS1 | CKOS0 | CKOI | WAKEBBIE | INTT1IE |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

ECKOE: External Clock Output Enable for CKOS [3:0]= [0100] ~ [0111].

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

CKOS [3:0]: CKO pin output select.

[0000]: DCK (TX data clock).



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

[0001]: RCK (RX recovery clock).

[0010]: FPF (FIFO pointer flag).

[0011]: EOP, EOVBC, EOFBC, EOADC, EOVCC, OKADC (Internal usage only).

[0100]: External clock output= F_{SYCK}.

[0101]: External clock output / 2= F_{SYCK} / 2.

[0110]: External clock output / 4= F_{SYCK} / 4.

[0111]: External clock output / 8= F_{SYCK} / 8.

[1000]: WCK. [1001]: RCOSC.

[1010]: EOADC. [1011]: OKADC.

[1100]: TMRCK OVF(Timer clock)

[1101]: Reserved. [111x]: Reserved.

CKOI: CKO pin output signal invert.

[0]: Non-inverted output. [1]: Inverted output.

WAKEBBIE: Wake BB interrupt enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

INTT1IE: ARCWTR interrupt enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

9.2.11 GIO1 Pin Control Register I (Address: 0x80Ah)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------------|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| GIO1 Pin Control I | W | - | | GIO1S3 | GIO1S2 | GIO1S1 | GIO1S0 | GIO1I | GIO10E |
| Reset | | - | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

GIO1S [3:0]: GIO1 pin function select.

| GIO1S [3:0] | TX state | RX state | | | | |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| [0000] | WTR (Wait until T) | X or RX finished) | | | | |
| [0001] | EOAC (end of access code) | FSYNC (frame sync) | | | | |
| [0010] | TMEO (TX modulation enable) | CD (carrier detect) | | | | |
| [0011] | Preamble Detect Output (PMDC | 0) | | | | |
| [0100] | MCU wakeup signal (TWWS) | | | | | |
| [0101] | In phase demodulator input (DM | III) | | | | |
| [0110] | Reserved | | | | | |
| [0111] | TRXD In/Out (Direct mode) | | | | | |
| [1000] | RXD (Direct mode) | | | | | |
| [1001] | TXD (Direct mode) | | | | | |
| [1010] | In phase demodulator external i | nput (EXDI0) | | | | |
| [1011] | External FSYNC input in RX dire | ect mode | | | | |
| [1100] | INC | | | | | |
| [1101] | FPF | | | | | |
| [1110] | MCU_BB_INT5 | · | | | | |
| [1111] | PDN_TX | <u> </u> | | | | |

GIO1I: GIO1 pin output signal invert.

[0]: Non-inverted output. [1]: Inverted output.

GIO10E: GIO1pin output enable.

[0]: High Z. [1]: Enable.

9.2.12 GIO2 Pin Control Register II (Address: 0x80Bh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------------|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| GIO2 Pin Control II | W | | | GIO2S3 | GIO2S2 | GIO2S1 | GIO2S0 | GIO2I | GIO2OE |
| Reset | | - | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

GIO2S [3:0]: GIO2 pin function select.

| GIO2S | TX state | RX state |
|-------|----------|----------|



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| [0000] | WTR (Wait until TX or RX finished) |
|--------------|---|
| [0001] | EOAC (end of access code) FSYNC (frame sync) |
| [0010] | TMEO (TX modulation enable) CD (carrier detect) |
| [0011] | Preamble Detect Output (PMDO) |
| [0100] | MCU wakeup signal (TWWS) |
| [0101] | Quadrature phase demodulator input (DMIQ) |
| [0110] | Reserved |
| [0111] | TRXD In/Out (Direct mode) |
| [1000] | RXD (Direct mode) |
| [1001] | TXD (Direct mode) |
| [1010] | Quadrature phase demodulator external input (EXDI1) |
| [1011] | External FSYNC input in RX direct mode |
| [1100] | DEC |
| [1101] | FPF |
| [1110] | PDN_RX |
| [1111] | PDN_TX |
| CIONI, CION. | dis autout alamat invent |

GIO2I: GIO2 pin output signal invert.

[0]: Non-inverted output. [1]: Inverted output.

GIO2OE: GIO2 pin Output Enable.

[0]: High Z. [1]: Enable.

9.2.13 Clock Register (Address: 0x80Ch)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Clock | R/W | GRC3 | GRC2 | GRC1 | GRC0 | CSC1 | CSC0 | CGS | XS |
| Reset | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

GRC [3:0]: Clock generation reference counter.

| GRC[3:0] | Note |
|--|------------------------|
| Don't care | Recommend when CGS = 0 |
| $F_{XTAL} \times (DBL+1) / (GRC+1) = 2M$ | When CGS = 1 |

CSC [1:0]: system clock F_{SYCK} divider select.

[00]: F_{CSCK} / 1. [01]: F_{CSCK} / 2. [10]: F_{CSCK} / 2. [11]: F_{CSCK} / 4.

CSC [1:0]: system clock F_{SYCK} divider select.

| CSC [1:0] | System Clock F _{SYCK} | Note |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 00 | F _{MCLK} | F _{SYCK} is used to determine |
| 01 (Recommend) | F _{MCLK} / 2 | 1. Data rate (0Dh) |
| 10 | F _{MCLK} / 2 | 2. ADC clock (1Dh) 3. Internal digital clock (08h) |
| 11 | F _{MCLK} / 4 | 4. CKO pin (09h) |

CGS: Clock generator enable. Recommend CGS = [0] [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

| CGS = 1 |
|----------------------------|
| F _{MCLK} = 32 MHz |
| |

XS: Crystal oscillator select.

[0]: Use external clock. [1]: Use external crystal.

| Master clock frequency | CGS = 0 | CGS = 1 |
|------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| DBL = 0 | Crystal frequency | 32 MHz |
| DBL = 1 | 2*crystal frequency | 32 MHz |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.14 Data Rate Register (Address: 0x80Dh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Data Rate | R/W | SDR7 | SDR6 | SDR5 | SDR4 | SDR3 | SDR2 | SDR1 | SDR0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SDR [7:0]: Data rate division selection. Data rate = F_{SYCK} / (32*(SDR [7:0] +1)).

9.2.15 PLL Register I (Address: 0x80Eh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLL I | R/W | CHN7 | CHN6 | CHN5 | CHN4 | CHN3 | CHN2 | CHN1 | CHN0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

CHN [7:0]: LO channel number select.

9.2.16 PLL Register II (Address: 0x80Fh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLL II | R | DBL | RRC1 | RRC0 | CHR3 | CHR2 | CHR1 | CHR0 | IP8 |
| | W | DBL | RRC1 | RRC0 | CHR3 | CHR2 | CHR1 | CHR0 | BIP8 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

DBL: Crystal frequency doubler selection.

[0]: Disable. $F_{XREF} = F_{XTAL}$. [1]: Enable. $F_{XREF} = 2 * F_{XTAL}$.

RRC [1:0]: RF PLL reference counter setting.

CHR [3:0]: PLL channel step setting.

9.2.17 PLL Register III (Address: 0x810h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLL III | R | IP7 | IP6 | IP5 | IP4 | IP3 | IP2 | IP1 | IP0 |
| | W | BIP7 | BIP6 | BIP5 | BIP4 | BIP3 | BIP2 | BIP1 | BIP0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

BIP [8:0]: LO base frequency integer part setting.

BIP [8:0] are from address (0Fh) and (10h),

IP [8:0]: LO frequency integer part value.

IP [8:0] are from address (0Fh) and (10h),

9.2.18 PLL Register IV (Address: 0x811h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLL IV | R | RAC15 | RAC14 | RAC13 | RAC12 | RAC11 | RAC10 | RAC9 | RAC8 |
| | W | BFP15 | BFP14 | BFP13 | BFP12 | BFP11 | BFP10 | BFP9 | BFP8 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

9.2.19 PLL Register V (Address: 0x812h)

| | | • | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| PLL V | R | RAC7 | RAC6 | RAC5 | RAC4 | RAC3 | RAC2 | RAC1 | RAC0 |
| PLL V | W | BFP7 | BFP6 | BFP5 | BFP4 | BFP3 | BFP2 | BFP1 | BFP0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

BFP [15:0]: LO base frequency fractional part setting.

BFP [15:0] are from address (11h) and (12h),

RAC [15:0] (Read): Auto Frequency compensation value (if AFC (18h) =1).

The RAC value show in the following table.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| {PRS(2Dh), AFC(18h)} | RAC [15:0] |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1x | PLLFF [15:0] |
| 01 | {0, ACO [14:0] } |
| 00 | {SYNCF, AC [14:0]} |

PLLFF [15:0]: the fractional part in PLL,

ACO [14:0] is the accumulated frequency compensated value,

SYNCF is the SYNC word detection flag. [0]: not detected, [1]: detected.

AC [14:0] is the updated frequency compensated value.

FP [15:0] (Read): LO frequency fractional part setting.

9.2.20 TX Register I (Address: 0x813h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TX I | W | TXSM1 | TXSM0 | TXDI | TME | FS | FDP2 | FDP1 | FDP0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

TXSM [1:0]: Moving average for non-filter select.

[00]: not average. [01]: 2 bit average. [10]: 4 bit average. [11]: 8 bit average

TXDI: TX data invert. Recommend TXDI = [0].

[0]: Non-invert. [1]: Invert. TME: TX modulation enable. [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

FS: Filter select.

The filter shape is gaussian filter (BT=0.5).

[0]: disable. [1]: enable.

FDP [2:0]: Frequency deviation power setting. Refer to control register (15h).

9.2.21 TX Register II (Address: 0x814h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TX II | W | FD5 | PDV1 | PDV0 | FD4 | FD3 | FD2 | FD1 | FD0 |
| Reset | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

PDV [1:0]: reserve. It should be set to [00].

FD [7:0]: Frequency deviation setting.

Frequency deviation $F_{D\!E\!V} = F_{P\!F\!D} \times 2^{F\!D\!P[2:0]} \times F\!D[7:0]/2^{20}$

Where F_{PFD}, the PLL comparison frequency, is equal to crystal frequency * (DBL+1)/ ((RRC [1:0]+1).

9.2.22 Delay Register I (Address: 0x815h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Delay | W | DPR2 | DPR1 | DPR0 | TDL1 | TDL0 | PDL2 | PDL1 | PDL0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

DPR [2:0]: Delay scale. Recommend DPR = [000].

TDL [1:0]: Delay for TX settling from WPLL to TX.

Delay= 20 * (TDL [1:0]+1)*(DPR [2:0]+1) us.

| DPR [2:0] | TDL [1:0] | WPLL to TX | Note |
|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 000 | 00 | 20 us | |
| 000 | 01 | 40 us | |
| 000 | 10 | 60 us | Recommend |
| 000 | 11 | 80 us | |

PDL [2:0]: Delay for TX settling from PLL to WPLL.

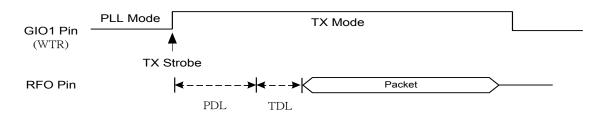
Delay= 10+20 * (PDL [2:0] +1)*(DPR [2:0]+1) us.

| DPR [2:0] | PDL [2:0] | PLL to WPLL (LO freq. fixed) | PLL to WPLL (LO freq changed) | Note |
|-----------|-----------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 000 | 001 | 10 us | 50 us | |
| 000 | 010 | 10 us | 70 us | Recommend |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 000 | 011 | 10 us | 90 us | |
|-----|-----|-------|--------|--|
| 000 | 100 | 10 us | 110 us | |

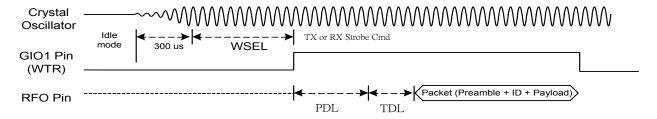


9.2.23 Delay Register II (Address: 0x816h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Delay | W | WSEL2 | WSEL1 | WSEL0 | RSSC_D1 | RSSC_D0 | RS_DLY2 | RS_DLY1 | RS_DLY0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

WSEL [2:0]: XTAL settling delay setting (200us ~ 2.5ms). Recommend WSEL = [010].

[000]: 200us. [001]: 400us. [010]: 800us. [011]: 600us. [100]: 1ms. [101]: 1.5ms. [110]: 2ms. [111]: No Wait.



RSSC_D [1:0]: RSSI calibration switching time (10us ~ 40us). Recommend RSSC_D = [00].

[00]: 10us. [01]: 20us. [10]: 30us. [11]: 40us.

RS DLY [2:0]: RSSI measurement delay (10us ~ 80us), Recommend RS DLY = [001].

[000]: 10us. [001]: 20us. [010]: 30us. [011]: 40us. [100]: 50us. [101]: 60us. [110]: 70us. [111]: 80us.

9.2.24 RX Register (Address: 0x817h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RX | W | QDLS | RXSM1 | RXSM0 | AFC | RXDI | DMG | BWS | ULS |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

RXSM0: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

RXSM1: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].

AFC: Auto Frequency compensation select.

[0]: Manual compensation. [1]: Auto compensation.

Refer to section 14.4 for details.

RXDI: RX data output invert. Recommend RXDI = [0].

[0]: Non-inverted output. [1]: Inverted output.

DMG: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

BWS: the IF band pass filter center frequency

[0]: 250KHz. [1]: 500KHz.

| Data Rate (Kbps) | BWS | Note |
|------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| 2~ 500 | 1 | F _{IF} = 500KHz |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ULS: RX Up/Low side band select.
[0]: Up side band, [1]: Low side band.
Refer to section 14.2 for details.

QDLS: limiter amp quick settle select.

[0]: enable, [1]: disable.

9.2.25 RX Gain Register I (Address: 0x818h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RX Gain I | R/W | MVGS | AGLNE | IGC | MGC1 | MGC0 | LGC2 | LGC1 | LGC0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

MVGS: Manual VGA setting.

[0]: Auto. [1]: Manual.

AGLNE: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0]. IGC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

MGC [1:0]: Mixer gain. Recommend MGS = [00]. [00]: 24dB. [01]: 18dB. [10]: 12dB. [11]: 6dB. LGC [2:0]: LNA gain. Recommend LGS = [000].

[000]: 24dB. [001]: 18dB. [010]: 12dB. [011]: 6dB. [1XX]: 0dB.

9.2.26 RX Gain Register II (Address: 0x819h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RX Gain II | R | RHR7 | RHR6 | RHR5 | RHR4 | RHR3 | RHR2 | RHR1 | RHR0 |
| KA Gaill II | W | RH7 | RH 6 | RH5 | RH4 | RH3 | RH2 | RH1 | RH0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

RHR [7:0]: RSSI calibration reading for high input power -78dBm.

RH [7:0]: Reserved for internal usage only.

9.2.27 RX Gain Register III (Address: 0x81Ah)

| Tr. | <u>~</u> | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| RX Gain III | R | RLR7 | RLR6 | RLR5 | RLR4 | RLR3 | RLR2 | RLR1 | RLR0 |
| KA Gaill III | W | RL7 | RL6 | RL5 | RL4 | RL3 | RL2 | RL1 | RL0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

RLR [7:0]: RSSI calibration reading for low input power -90dBm.

RH [7:0]: Reserved for internal usage only.

9.2.28 RX Gain Register IV (Address: 0x81Bh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RX Gain III | W | ENGC | CRCD | MVSEL1 | MVSEL0 | MHC | LHC1 | LHC0 | VGCE |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

ENGC: Reserved for internal usage only.

CRCD: CRC package filtering select.

[0]: disable, [1]: enable.

MVSEL [1:0]: moving average bits select for RSSI calibration.

[00]: 8 bit, [01]: 32bit, [10]: 64bit, [11]: 128bit.

MHC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0]. LHC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [01].

VGCE: Reserved for internal usage only.

9.2.29 RSSI Threshold Register (Address: 0x81Ch)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSSI Threshold | R | ADC7 | ADC6 | ADC5 | ADC4 | ADC3 | ADC2 | ADC1 | ADC0 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| | W | RTH7 | RTH6 | RTH5 | RTH4 | RTH3 | RTH2 | RTH1 | RTH0 |
|-------|---|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

RTH [7:0]: Carrier detect threshold.

Refer to section 17.3 for details.

ADC [7:0]: ADC output value of temperature, RSSI or external voltage measurement.

ADC input voltage= 0.3 + 1.2 * ADC [7:0] / 256 V.

9.2.30 ADC Control Register (Address: 0x81Dh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADC Control | W | RSM1 | RSM0 | ERSS | FSARS | | XADS | RSS | CDM |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | 0 | 1 | 1 |

RSM [1:0]: RSSI margin = RTH - RTL. Recommend RSM = [11].

[00]: 5. [01]: 10. [10]: 15. [11]: 20.

Refer to section 17.3 for details.

ERSS: end enable for RSSI measurement

[0]: RSSI measurement continues until leave off RX mode.

[1]: RSSI measurement will end when carrier detected and ID code word received.

FSARS: ADC clock select. Recommend FSARS = [0].

[0]: 4MHz. [1]: 8MHz.

XADS: ADC input signal select.

[0]: Convert internal temperature or RSS signal. [1]: Convert external voltage,

RSS: Temperature/RSSI measurement select.

[0]: Temperature measurement. [1]: RSSI or carrier-detect measurement.

CDM: RSSI measurement mode. [0]: Single mode. [1]: Continuous mode.

9.2.31 Code Register I (Address: 0x81Eh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Code I | W | CRC16 | MCS | WHTS | FECS | CRCS | IDL | PML1 | PML0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

CRC16: CRC-16-CCITT register reset value setting when CRC_MODE=[00]. [0]: 0x1D0F. [1]: 0xFFFF.

WHTS: Data whitening (Data Encryption) select.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable. FECS: FEC select. [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable. CRCS: CRC select. [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

IDL: ID code length select. Recommend IDL= [1].

[0]: 2 bytes. [1]: 4 bytes.

PML [1:0]: Preamble length select. Recommend PML= [11].

[00]: 1 byte. [01]: 2 bytes. [10]: 3 bytes. [11]: 4 bytes.

9.2.32 Code Register II (Address: 0x81Fh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Code II | W | ETH2 | DCL2 | DCL1 | DCL0 | ETH1 | ETH0 | PMD1 | PMD0 |
| Reset | | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

DCL [2:0]: Demodulator DC estimation average mode. Refer to DCM (2Eh) for details.

DCL [2]: payload average mode.

[0]: 128 bits average. [1]: 256 bits average.

DCL [1]: For average and hold mode.

[0]: 32 bits average. [1]: 64 bits average.

DCL [0]: Preamble detection delay. Count from preamble detected signal. Recommend DCL0 = [1].

[0]: 4 bits for DCL1=0, 8 bits for DCL1=1. [1]: 8 bits for DCL1=0, 16 bits for DCL1=1.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ETH [2:0]: ID code error tolerance. Recommend ETH = [01].

[000]: 0 bit, [001]: 1 bit. [010]: 2 bits. [011]: 3 bits. [100]: 4 bits. [101]: 5 bits. [110]: 6 bits. [111]: 7 bits.

PMD [1:0]: Preamble pattern detection length. Recommend PMD = [10].

[00]: 0bit. [01]: 4bits. [10]: 8bits. [11]: 16bits.

9.2.33 Code Register III (Address: 0x820h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Code III | W | WHT9 | WS6 | WS5 | WS4 | WS3 | WS2 | WS1 | WS0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

WHT9: Whitening with PN9 generator(X^9+X^5+1)

WS [6:0]: Data Whitening seed setting (data encryption key).

9.2.34 IF Calibration Register I (Address: 0x821h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IF Calibration I | R | | | | FBCF | FB3 | FB2 | FB1 | FB0 |
| | W | | 1 | - | MFBS | MFB3 | MFB2 | MFB1 | MFB0 |
| Reset | | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

MFBS: IF filter calibration value select. Recommend MFBS = [0].

[0]: Auto calibration value. [1]: Manual calibration value.

MFB [3:0]: IF filter manual calibration value.

FBCF: IF filter auto calibration flag.

[0]: Pass. [1]: Fail.

FB [3:0]: IF filter calibration value.

MFBS= 0: Auto calibration value (AFB),

MFBS= 1: Manual calibration value (MFB).

9.2.35 IF Calibration Register II (Address: 0x822h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IF Calibration II | R | | | | FCD4 | FCD3 | FCD2 | FCD1 | FCD0 |
| Reset | | | | | | | | | |

FCD [4:0]: IF filter calibration deviation from goal.

9.2.36 VCO current Calibration Register (Address: 0x823h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO current | R | | | | FVCC | VCB3 | VCB2 | VCB1 | VCB0 |
| Calibration | W | | | VCCS | MVCS | VCOC3 | VCOC2 | VCOC1 | VCOC0 |
| Reset | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

VCCS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set [0].

MVCS: VCO current calibration value select. Recommend MVCS = [0].

[0]: Auto calibration value. [1]: Manual calibration value. VCOC [3:0]: VCO current manual calibration value.

FVCC: VCO current auto calibration flag.

[0]: Pass. [1]: Fail.

VCB [3:0]: VCO current calibration value. MVCS= 0: Auto calibration value (VCB). MVCS= 1: Manual calibration value (VCOC).

9.2.37 VCO Single band Calibration Register I (Address: 0x824h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO Single band | R | - | | DVT1 | DVT0 | VBCF | VB2 | VB1 | VB0 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Calibration I | W | | - | MVBS | MVB2 | MVB1 | MVB0 |
|---------------|---|------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| Reset | | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

MVBS: VCO bank calibration value select. Recommend MVBS = [0].

[0]: Auto calibration value. [1]: Manual calibration value.

MVB [2:0]: VCO band manual calibration value.

DVT [1:0]: digital VCO tuning voltage output.

[00]: VT<VTL<VTH. [01]: VTL<VT<VTH. [10]: No used. [11]: VTL<VTH<VT.

VBCF: VCO band auto calibration flag.

[0]: Pass. [1]: Fail.

VB [2:0]: VCO bank calibration value. MVBS= 0: Auto calibration value (AVB). MVBS= 1: Manual calibration value (MVB).

9.2.38 VCO Single band Calibration Register II (Address: 0x825h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO Single band Calibration II | W | 1 | | VTH2 | VTH1 | VTH0 | VTL2 | VTL1 | VTL0 |
| Reset | | | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

VTH [2:0]: VCO tuning voltage upper threshold level setting

[000]: VDD_A - 0.6V. [001]: VDD_A - 0.7V. [010]: VDD_A - 0.8V. [011]: VDD_A - 0.9V [100]: VDD_A - 1.0V. [101]: VDD_A - 1.1V. [110]: VDD_A - 1.2V. [111]: VDD_A - 1.3V

VDD A is on chip analog regulator output voltage

VTL [2:0]: VCO tuning voltage lower threshold level setting

[000]: 0.1V. [001]: 0.2V. [010]: 0.3V. [011]: 0.4V. [100]: 0.5V. [101]: 0.6V. [110]: 0.7V. [111]: 0.8V

9.2.39 Battery detect Register (Address: 0x826h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Battery detect | R | | RGV1 | RGV0 | BDF | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BD_E |
| | W | | RGV1 | RGV0 | QDS | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BD_E |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

RGV [1:0]: VDD_D and VDD_A voltage setting in non-Sleep mode. Recommend RGV = [11].

[00]: 2.1V. [01]: 2.0V. [10]: 1.9V. [11]: 1.8V.

QDS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set [0].

BVT [2:0]: Battery voltage detect threshold.

[000]: 2.0V. [001]: 2.1V. [010]: 2.2V. [011]: 2.3V.

[100]: 2.4V. [101]: 2.5V. [110]: 2.6V. [111]: 2.7V.

BD_E: Battery detect enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable. It will be clear after battery detection done.

BDF: Battery detection flag.

[0]: Battery voltage less than threshold. [1]: Battery voltage greater than threshold.

QDS: analog regulator quick discharge select when enter sleep mode.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

9.2.40 TX test Register (Address: 0x827h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TX test | W | FD7 | FD6 | TXCS | PAC1 | PAC0 | TBG2 | TBG1 | TBG0 |
| Reset | | | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

TXCS: TX Current Setting. PAC [1:0]: PA Current Setting. TBG [2:0]: TX Buffer Setting.

| Typical | Recommend setting | Typical |
|---------|-------------------|---------|
| | | |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Output Power (dBm) | TXCS | TBG | PAC | TX current (mA) |
|--------------------|------|-----|-----|-----------------|
| 1 | 0 | 7 | 3 | 22 |
| 0 | 0 | 7 | 2 | 19 |
| -10 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 14 |
| -20 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 13 |

9.2.41 Rx DEM test Register I (Address: 0x828h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Rx DEM test I | W | DMT | DCM1 | DCM0 | MLP1 | MLP0 | SLF2 | SLF1 | SLF0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

DMT: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

DCM [1:0]: Demodulator DC estimation mode.

[00]: Fix mode (For testing only). DC level is set by DCV [7:0].

[01]: Preamble hold mode. DC level is preamble average value.

[10]: Average and hold mode. DC level is the average value hold about 8 bit data rate later after preamble is detected.

[11]: Payload average mode (For internal usage). DC level is payload data average.

MLP [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [00].

SLF [2:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [111].

9.2.42 Rx DEM test Register II (Address: 0x829h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Rx DEM test II | W | DCV7 | DCV6 | DCV5 | DCV4 | DCV3 | DCV2 | DCV1 | DCV0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

DCV [7:0]: Demodulator fix mode DC value. Recommend DCV = [0x80].

9.2.43 Charge Pump Current Register (Address: 0x82Ah)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------------------------|-----|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Charge Pump Current | W | RCOSCS | | | | | LVR | CPC1 | CPC0 |
| Reset | | 0 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 |

CPC [1:0]: Charge pump current setting. Recommend CPC = [11].

[00]: 0.5mA. [01]: 1.0mA. [10]: 1.5mA. [11]: 2.0mA

LVR: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

RCOSCS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

9.2.44 Crystal test Register (Address: 82Bh)

| <u> </u> | | | | · / | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| Crystal test | W | RSIS | PKT1 | PKT0 | PKS | DBD | XCC | XCP1 | XCP0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

DBD: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

XCC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].

XCP [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [01].

PKS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

PKT [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

RSIS [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [00].

9.2.45 PLL test Register (Address: 0x82Ch)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PLL test | W | PRS | PMPE | PRIC1 | PRIC0 | PRRC1 | PRRC0 | SDPW | NSDO |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PMPE: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

PRRC [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [00].

PRIC [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [01].

SDPW: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

NSDO: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].

PRS: PLL register IV and V reading select.

Refer to 9.2.20 PLL register V description for details.

9.2.46 VCO test Register I (Address: 0x82Dh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|------------|-----|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO test I | W | MQDL | FIFOREV | IDREV | TLB1 | TLB0 | RLB1 | RLB0 | VCBS |
| Reset | | 0 | | | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

TLB [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [11].

RLB [1:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [00].

VCBS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0]. MQDL: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

FIFOREV: FIFO reverse enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable IDREV: ID reverse enable. [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

9.2.47 VCO test Register II (Address: 0x82Eh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO test II | W | BREV | | | XEC | RFT3 | RFT2 | RFT1 | RFT0 |
| Reset | | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

RFT [3:0]: RF analog pin configuration for testing. Recommend RFT= [0000].

BREV: data byte reversion for TX data in the air

[0]: normal. [1]: reverted.

XEC: Reserved. Should set to [1]

9.2.48 IFAT Register (Address: 0x82Fh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| VCO test II | W | IGFI2 | IGFI1 | IGFI0 | IGFQ2 | IGFQ1 | IGFQ0 | IFBC | LIMC |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |

IGFI [2:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [111].

IGFQ [2:0]: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [111].

IFBC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].

LIMC: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [1].

9.2.49 RScale Register (Address: 0x830h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSCALE | R/W | RSC7 | RSC6 | RSC5 | RSC4 | RSC3 | RSC2 | RSC1 | RSC0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

RSC [7:0]: Reserved for internal usage only.

9.2.50 Filter test Register (Address: 0x831h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TMV | W | PRES | TRT2 | TRT1 | TRT0 | ASMV2 | ASMV1 | ASMV0 | AMVS |
| Reset | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PRES: Preamble detect margin manual setting select by 0x833h PREDN[2:0], PREUP[2:0]. [1]: manual.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ASMV [2:0]: TX ramp up timing select.

Ramping up time = 4* ASMV

[000]: 4us. [001]: 8us. [010]: 12us. [011]: 16us. [100]: 20us. [101]: 24us. [110]: 28us. [111]: 32us.

TRT [2:0]: TX ramping time select.

Ramping down time = 2*TRT

[000]: 4us. [001]: 8us. [010]: 12us. [011]: 16us. [100]: 20us. [101]: 24us. [110]: 28us. [111]: 32us.

9.2.51 RX Gain Register II (Address: 0x832h)

| | | , | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| SYNC | W | RNUM1_2 | RNUM1_1 | RNUM1_0 | RCK_sel | CKSEL1 | CKSEL0 | MRCKS | SYNCS |
| STING | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

MRCKS: Clock Recovery reset setting.Recommand MRCKS=[0]

[0]: reset by sync word ok. [1]: reset by preamble ok..

RCK_sel: Clock Recovery timing manual setting. Recommand RCK_sel=[0] RNUM1[2:0]: Clock Recovery timing setting. Recommand RNUM1[2:0]=[010]

RNUM0[2:0]: Clock Recovery timing setting manual select. [001]: manual. Recommand RNUM0[2:0]=[001]

SYNCS: SYNC word detect select. [1]: sync word. [0]: preamble. Recommand SYNCS=[1]

CKSEL[1:0]: Flash Clock delay when MCU wake. [00]: Fxtal*2048. [01]: Fxtal*1024. [10]: Fxtal*512. [11]: Fxtal*256

9.2.52 RX Detection Register (Address: 0x833h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| DET | W | DC_SEL | RXDCS | PREDN2 | PREDN1 | PREDN0 | PREUP2 | PREUP1 | PREUP0 |
| DET | R | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

DC_SEL: Initial DC value select when sync word ok.[0]: DC set by last pattern DC

[1]: DC set by 0x82Eh DC value.

RXDCS: RX dc average clock setting. Recommed RXDCS=[0]

PREDN[2:0]: Preamble detect low threshold setting.

PREUP[2:0]: Preamble detect high threshold setting.

9.2.53 DC SHIFT (Address: 0x834h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | |
|-------|-----|-------|---------------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| DC | W | | DC_SHIFT[7:0] | | | | | | | |
| DC | R | | | | DCOU | T[7: 0] | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | |

DC_SHIFT [7:0]: DC average by ID initial dc value shift setting. (NOTE): DC_SHIFT[7] is signed bit. DCOUT [7:0]: Read demodulator DC value.

9.2.54 ID Register 0 (Address: 0x835h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ID0 | W/R | ID31 | ID30 | ID29 | ID28 | ID27 | ID26 | ID25 | ID24 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ID[31:0]: ID Data.

Once this address is accessed, ID Data is input/output in sequence corresponding to Write or Read.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.55 ID Register 1 (Address: 0x836h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ID1 | W/R | ID23 | ID22 | ID21 | ID20 | ID19 | ID18 | ID17 | ID16 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ID[31:0]: ID Data.

Once this address is accessed, ID Data is input/output in sequence corresponding to Write or Read.

9.2.56 ID Register 2 (Address: 0x837h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ID2 | W/R | ID15 | ID14 | ID13 | ID12 | ID11 | ID10 | ID9 | ID8 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ID[31:0]: ID Data.

Once this address is accessed, ID Data is input/output in sequence corresponding to Write or Read.

9.2.57 ID Register 3 (Address: 0x838h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ID3 | W/R | ID7 | ID6 | ID5 | ID4 | ID3 | ID2 | ID1 | ID0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ID[31:0]: ID Data.

Once this address is accessed, ID Data is input/output in sequence corresponding to Write or Read.

9.2.58 DID Register 0 (Address: 0x839h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DID0 | R | DID31 | DID30 | DID29 | DID28 | DID27 | DID26 | DID25 | DID24 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

DID[31:0]: Device ID.

9.2.59 DID Register 1 (Address: 0x83Ah)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DID1 | R | DID23 | DID22 | DID21 | DID20 | DID19 | DID18 | DID17 | DID16 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

DID[31:0]: Device ID.

9.2.60 DID Register 2 (Address: 0x83Bh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DID2 | R | DID15 | DID14 | DID13 | DID12 | DID11 | DID10 | DID9 | DID8 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 |

DID[31:0]: Device ID.

9.2.61 DID Register 3 (Address: 0x83Ch)

| <u> </u> | . • (- | | 7.000.11 | | | | | | |
|----------|--------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| DID3 | R | DID7 | DID6 | DID5 | DID4 | DID3 | DID2 | DID1 | DID0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

DID[31:0]: Device ID.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.62 Power Control Register 0 (Address: 0x83Dh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWRCTL0 | W | CBG2 | CBG1 | CBG0 | PDNS | STS | ENDL2 | ENDL1 | ENDL0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

CBG[2:0]: Reserved for internal usage.

PDNS: Power manager to turn on REGOD Recommend PDNS = [0]

STS: Reserved for internal usage only. Shall be set to [0].

ENDL[2:0]: Reserved for internal usage only

9.2.63 Power Control Register 1 (Address: 0x83Eh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWRCTL1 | W | EBOD | ENAV | QDSA | ENDV | QDSD | CEL | SVREF | CELA |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EBOD: Reserved for internal usage.

ENAV: REGOA and REGOD connection. Reserved for internal usage.

[1]: REGOA is connected to REGOD. QDSA: Reserved for internal usage. ENDV: Reserved for internal usage. QDSD: Reserved for internal usage.

CEL: Digital voltage select in standby mode. Recommend CEL = [0].

SVREF: Reserved for internal usage. CELA: Reserved for internal usage.

9.2.64 Power Control Register 2 (Address: 0x83Fh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| PWRCTL2 | W | P3PUNIE | | RGS | | | RGC1 | RGC0 | RCHC |
| Reset | | 0 | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

RTCPUNIE: Reserved for internal usage. Shall be set to [0].

RGS: VDD_D voltage setting in Sleep mode.

[0]: 1.8V. [1]: 1.6V

RGC[1:0]: Low power band-gap current select. Recommend RGC = [01]

RCHC: Reserved for internal usage.

9.2.65 RC OSC Register IV (Address: 0x840h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|-----|---------|---------|--------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| RC OSC IV | W | RCOT2 | RCOT1 | RCOT0 | WCKSEL1 | WCKSEL0 | MVS1 | MVS0 | ENCAL |
| RC OSC IV | R | NUMLH11 | NUMLH10 | NUMLH9 | NUMLH8 | | RCOC9 | RCOC8 | ENCAL |
| Reset | | | | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

RCOT[2:0]: RCOSC current select for RC oscillator calibration.

WCKSEL [1:0]: Clock select for internal RC oscillator Calibration

[00]: 16 MHz [01]: 8 MHz [10]: 4 MHz [11]: 2MHz

ENCAL: WOR calibration enable.

[0]: Disable [1]: Enable.

RCOC [9:0]: WOR Calibration value.

NUMLH[11:0]: WOR calibration latch number.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.66 RC OSC Register V (Address: 0x841h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------|-----|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|
| RC OSC V | W | MRCT9 | MRCT8 | GPDFL2 | GQDSFL2 | OTP1M_S EL | TMRE | MAN | MCALS |
| | R | NUMLH7 | NUMLH6 | NUMLH5 | NUMLH4 | NUMLH3 | NUMLH2 | NUMLH1 | NUMLH0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | - | | | | 0 | 0 |

MRCT[9:0]: Manual RC-OSC calibration value setting.

GPDFL2: OTP2 power control for OTP (A8106T3) only. Recommend GPDFL2=[0].

GQDSFL2: OTP2 power control for OTP (A8106T3) only. Recommend GQDSFL2=[0].

OTP1M_SEL: set 1M mode OTP controller for OTP (A8106T3) only

MAN: Enable Manual RC-OSC Calibration.

[0]: Auto [1]: Manual.

TMRE: RC-oscillator enable. [0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

MCALS: Enable Continuous RC-OSC Calibration.

[0]: Continuous mode. [1]: Single mode.

NUMLH[11:0]: RC-OSC calibration latch number.

9.2.67 RC OSC Register VI (Address: 0x842h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RC OSC VI | W | MRCT7 | MRCT6 | MRCT5 | MRCT4 | MRCT3 | MRCT2 | MRCT1 | MRCT0 |
| RC OSC VI | R | RCOC7 | RCOC6 | RCOC5 | RCOC4 | RCOC3 | RCOC2 | RCOC1 | RCOC0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

MRCT [9:0]: Manual RC-OSC calibration value setting.

RCOC [9:0]: RC-OSC calibration value.

9.2.68 RC OSC Register VII (Address: 0x843h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|--------|--------|
| RCOSC7 | W | PDNFHR | QDSFHR | PDNFLR | QDSFLR | TGNUM11 | TGNUM10 | TGNUM9 | TGNUM8 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TGNUM[11:0]: Target Number for RC OSC Calibration.

PDNFHR: Flash power control for VDD_H. Recommend PDNFHR=[1]. QDSFHR: Flash power control for VDD_H. Recommend QDSFHR=[0]. PDNFLR: Flash power control for VDD_S. Recommend PDNFLR=[1]. QDSFLR: Flash power control for VDD_S. Recommend QDSFLR=[0].

9.2.69 RC OSC Register VIII (Address: 0x844h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| RCOSC8 | W | TGNUM7 | TGNUM6 | TGNUM5 | TGNUM4 | TGNUM3 | TGNUM2 | TGNUM1 | TGNUM0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TGNUM[11:0]: Target Number for RC OSC Calibration.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

9.2.70 Timer Interval Register 1 (Address: 0x845h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | |
|---------|-----|-------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| TMRITV1 | W/R | | TMR_ITV[15:8] | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

TMR_ITV[15:0]: Timer interval setting.

Timer interval can be set to be:

TMRCKS[1:0] = 00: 0.15625 ms ~ 10.24 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 01: 0.3125 ms ~ 20.48 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 10: 0.625 ms ~ 40.96 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 11: 1.25 ms ~ 81.92 s

9.2.71 Timer Interval Register 2 (Address: 0x846h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 | |
|---------|-----|-------|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|
| TMRITV2 | W/R | | TMR_ITV[7:0] | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

TMR_ITV[15:0]: Timer interval setting.

Timer interval can be set to be:

TMRCKS[1:0] = 00: 0.15625 ms ~ 10.24 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 01: 0.3125 ms ~ 20.48 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 10: 0.625 ms ~ 40.96 s TMRCKS[1:0] = 11: 1.25 ms ~ 81.92 s

9.2.72 Timer Wake On Radio Register 1 (Address: 0x847h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| TMRWOR1 | W/R | | | | TMR_OFS4 | TMR_OFS3 | TMR_OFS2 | TMR_OFS1 | TMR_OFS0 |
| Reset | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TMR_OFS[4:0]: Interrupt offset for 16-bits Timer.

9.2.73 Timer Control Register (Address: 0x848h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-------------|---------|--------|
| TMDCTI | W | TMRON | TMRIE | TMRIF | TMRCOR | TMRWOR | TMRCKS[1:0] | | TMR_CE |
| TMRCTL | R | | TMRIE | TMRIF | | | TMRCI | KS[1:0] | TMR_CE |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TMRON: Turn on TMR.

TMRIE: Timer Interrupt Enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

TMRIF: Timer Interrupt Flag. (Write "1" to clear) **TMRCOR**: Timer CLK re-correct when sync.

[0]: disable. [1]: enable

TMRWOR: Timer WOR function enable.

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

TMRCKS[1:0]: Select Timer Source Clock

[00]: 6.4 kHz [01]: 3.2 kHz [10]: 1.6 kHz [11]: 0.8 kHz

TMR_CE: Start Timer counting.

[0]: Stop.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

[1]: Start.

9.2.74 RFT Test Register IV (Address: 0x849h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RFT4 | W | | | | FBG4 | FBG3 | FBG2 | FBG1 | FBG0 |
| KF14 | R | | | | FBGR4 | FBGR3 | FBGR2 | FBGR1 | FBGR0 |
| Reset | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

FBG[4:0]: Bandgap voltage SPI fine trim setting.

9.2.75 RFT Test Register III (Address: 0x84Ah)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RFT3 | W | | | STM5 | STM4 | STM3 | STM2 | STM1 | STM0 |
| Kris | R | | | STMR5 | STMR4 | STMR3 | STMR2 | STMR1 | STMR0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

STM [5:0]: ADC voltage fine trim setting.

9.2.76 ADC Control Register (Address: 0x84Bh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADCCTL | W | BUFS | CKS1 | CKS0 | MODE | MVS2 | MVS1 | MVS0 | ADCE |
| ADCCIL | R | | | | MODE | MVS2 | MVS1 | MVS0 | ADCE |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

BUFS: input buffer select for 12 bit ADC.

[0]: disable. [1]: enable.

CKS[1:0]: ADC clock selected.

[00]: 4 MHz [01]: 2 MHz [10]: 1 MHz [11]: 500 kHz

MODE: ADC measurement mode.

[0]: Single mode. [1]: Continuous mode.

MVS [1:0]: ADC average times (for VCO calibration and RSSI).

[00]: Average 8 times. [01]: Average 16 times. [10]: Average 32 times. [11]: Average 64 times.

ADCE: ADC measurement enable

9.2.77 ADC Value Register 1 (Address: 0x84Ch)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADCAVG1 | W | ADCIE | | 1 | - | ADIVL | ADCYC | ENADC | DTMP |
| ADCAVGT | R | MVADC11 | MVADC10 | MVADC9 | MVADC8 | ADC11 | ADC10 | ADC9 | ADC8 |
| Reset | | 0 | | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ADCIE: 12-bits interrupt enable.

[0]: disable. [1]: enable.

ADIVL: Reserved. Should set to [0] ADCYC: Reserved. Should set to [0]

ENADC: Enable ADC.

MVADC [11:0]: Moving average ADC output value



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ADC [11:0]: ADC output value

MVADC [11:0]: Moving average ADC output value

9.2.78 ADC Value Register 2 (Address: 0x84Dh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ADCAVG2 | R | MVADC7 | MVADC6 | MVADC5 | MVADC4 | MVADC3 | MVADC2 | MVADC1 | MVADC0 |
| Reset | | | | | | | | | |

MVADC [11:0]: Moving average ADC output value

9.2.79 ADC Value Register 3 (Address: 0x84Eh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADCAVG3 | R | ADC7 | ADC6 | ADC5 | ADC4 | ADC3 | ADC2 | ADC1 | ADC0 |
| Reset | | - | - | 1 | - | - | - | - | |

ADC [11:0]: ADC output value



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

10.SOC Architectural Overview

A8106 microcontroller is instruction set compatible with the industry standard 8051. Besides FSK/GFSK RF transceiver, A8106 integrates many features, three 8/16bit counters/timers, watchdog timer, RTC, UART, SPI interface, I²C interface, 2 channels PWM, 8 channels ADC and battery detector, The interrupt controller is extended to support 6 interrupt sources; watchdog timer, RTC, SPI, I²C, ADC and RF. A8106 includes TTAG (2-wire) debug circuitry that provides full time, real-time, in-circuit debugging.

10.1 Pipeline 8051 CPU

A8106 microcontroller has pipelined RSIC architecture 10 times faster compared to standard 8051 architecture. The pipeline 8051 is fully compatible with the MCS-51TM instruction set. User can use standard 8051 assemblers and compilers to develop software. The pipelined architecture 8051 has greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. A8106 has a total of 110 instructions. The table below shows the total number of instructions that require each execution time. For more detail information of instruction, please refer Table 10.1.

| Clock to Execute | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|------------------------|----|----|----|----|---|---|
| Number of instructions | 24 | 38 | 29 | 11 | 8 | 1 |

10.2 Memory Organization

The memory organization of A8106 is similar to the standard 8051. The memory organization is shown as figure 10.1

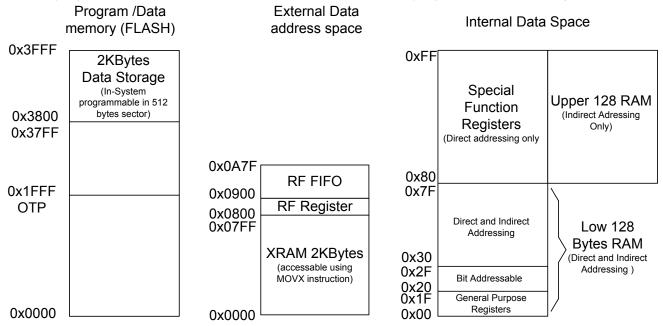


Figure 10.1 Memory Organization

10.2.1 Program memory

The standard 8051 core has 64KB program memory space. A8106 has two memory types. One is 16KB (A8106F4) flash memory and the last 2KB program memory space (0x 3800 ~ 0x3FFF) supports IAP (In-Application Programming) function. The each block size in this area is 128Bytes. User has 16 blocks in 2KB program memory space to storage data. Program memory is normally assumed to be read-only. However, A8106 can write to program memory by IAP function call. Please reference Application note to write program memory for more detail. The other is 8KB (A8106T3) OTP memory and it is read only by VPP within 6V input.

10.2.2 Data memory

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

The A8106 includes 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and scratch pad memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct addressing mode. The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F access the upper 128 bytes of data memory. Figure 10.1 illustrates the data memory organization of the A8106.

10.2.3 General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in SFR Definition 9.1). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.

10.2.4 Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination). The MCS-51™ assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

MOV C, 22.3h ;moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the Carry flag.

10.2.5 Special Function Registers

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the CIP-51's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the sub-systems unique to the MCU. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51™ instruction set. Table 9.2 lists the SFRs implemented in the CIP-51 System Controller.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, SCON0, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided.

10.2.6 Stack

A8106 has 8-bit stack point called SP (0x81) located in the internal RAM space. It is incremented before data is stored during PUSH and CALL execution and decremented after data is popped during POP, RET and RETI execution. In the other words it always points to the last valid stack byte. The SP is accessed as any other SFRS.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 81h SP | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Stack pointer register

10.2.7 Data Pointer Register

A8106 are implemented dual data pointer registers, auto increment and auto decrement to speed up data block copying. DPTR0 and DPTR1 are located at four SFR addresses. Active DPTR register is selected by SEL bit (0x86.0). If SEL = 0 the DPTR0 is selected otherwise DPTR1.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 82h DPL0 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 83h DPH0 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Data Pointer Register DPTR0

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 84h DPL1 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 85h DPH1 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Data Pointer 1 Register DPTR1

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 86h DPS | R/W | ID1 | ID0 | TSL | AU1 | AU0 | | 1 | SEL |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Data Pointers Select Register

ID[1:0] - Increment/decrement function select. See table below.

TSL - Toggle select enable. When set, this bit allows the following DPTR related instruction to toggle the SEL bit following execution of the instruction:

MOVC A, @A+DPTR

INC DPTR

MOVX @DPTR, A

MOVX A, @DPTR

MOV DPTR, #data16

When TSL=0, DPTR related instructions do not affect state of SEL bit.

AU -When set to '1' performs automatic increment(0)/ decrement(1) of selected DPTR according to IDx bits, after each MOVX @DPTR, MOVC @DPTR instructions

SEL - Select active data pointer - see table below

- Unimplemented bit. Read as 0 or 1.

| ID1 | ID0 | SEL=1 | SEL=0 |
|-----|-----|-----------|----------|
| 0 | 0 | INC DPTR1 | INC DPTR |
| 0 | 1 | INC DPTR1 | DEC DPTR |
| 1 | 0 | DEC DPTR1 | INC DPTR |
| 1 | 1 | DEC DPTR1 | DEC DPTR |

Table DPTR0, DPTR1 operations

Selected data pointer register in used in the following instructions:

MOVX @DPTR,A MOVX A,@DPTR MOVC A,A+DPTR JMP @A+DPTR INC DPTR MOV DPTR,#data16



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

10.2.8 RF Registers and RF FIFO

RF registers are RF radio control registers and located in 0x0800 ~ 0x08ff. Please refer the section 9.2 and the related function setting in the datasheet. A8106 has 384 Bytes FIFO located from 0x0900 to 0x0A7F. There are 128 bytes FIFO from 0x0900 ~ 0x097F for data transmitting. There are 128 bytes FIFO from 0x0980 ~ 0x09FF for data receiving.

10.3 Instruction set

A8106 use a high performance, pipeline 8051 core and it is filly compatible with the standard MCS-51TM instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can used to develop software for A8106. All A8106 instruction sets are the binary and functional equivalent of the MCS-51TM. However, instruct timing is different with the standard 8051. All instruction timings are specified in the terms of clock cycles as shown in the table 10.1

| Mnemonic | Description | Code | Bytes | Cycles |
|------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------|
| ACALL addrll | Absolute subroutine call | 0x11-0xF1 | 2 | 4 |
| ADD A,#data | Add immediate data to accumulator | 0x24 | 2 | 2 |
| ADD A,@Ri | Add indirect RAM to accumulator | 0x26-0x27 | 1 | 2 |
| ADD A,direct | Add direct byte to accumulator | 0x25 | 2 | 2 |
| ADD A,Rn | Add register to accumulator | 0x28-0x2F | 1 | 1 |
| ADDC A,#data | Add immediate data to A with carry flag | 0x34 | 2 | 2 |
| ADDC A,@Ri | Add indirect RAM to A with carry flag | 0x36-0x37 | 1 | 2 |
| ADDC A,direct | Add direct byte to A with carry flag | 0x35 | 2 | 2 |
| ADDC A,Rn | Add register to accumulator with carry flag | 0x38-0x3F | 1 | 1 |
| AJMP addr11 | Absolute jump | 0x01-0xE1 | 2 | 3 |
| ANL C,/bit | AND complement of direct bit to carry | 0xB0 | 2 | 2 |
| ANL A,#data | AND immediate data to accumulator | 0x54 | 2 | 2 |
| ANL A,@Ri | AND indirect RAM to accumulator | 0x56-0x57 | 1 | 2 |
| ANL A,direct | AND direct byte to accumulator | 0x55 | 2 | 2 |
| ANL A,Rn | AND register to accumulator | 0x58-0x5F | 1 | 1 |
| ANL C,bit | AND direct bit to carry flag | 0x82 | 2 | 2 |
| ANL direct,#data | AND immediate data to direct byte | 0x53 | 3 | 3 |
| ANL direct,A | AND accumulator to direct byte | 0x52 | 2 | 3 |
| CJNE @Ri,#data | Compare immediate to ind. and jump if not equal | 0xB6-0xB7 | 3 | 5 |
| CJNE A,#datare | Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal | 0xB4 | 3 | 4 |
| CJNE A, directre | Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal | 0xB5 | 3 | 5 |
| CJNE Rn,#datar | Compare immediate to reg. and jump if not equal | 0xB8-0xBF | 3 | 4 |
| CLR A | Clear accumulator | 0xE4 | 1 | 1 |
| CLR bit | Clear direct bit | 0xC2 | 2 | 3 |
| CLR C | Clear carry flag | 0xC3 | 1 | 1 |
| CPL A | Complement accumulator | 0xF4 | 1 | 1 |
| CPL bit | Complement direct bit | 0xB2 | 2 | 3 |
| CPL C | Complement carry flag | 0xB3 | 1 | 1 |
| DA A | Decimal adjust accumulator | 0xD4 | 1 | 3 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| DEC @Ri | Decrement indirect RAM | 0x16-0x17 | 2 | 3 |
|---------------------|--|-----------|---|---|
| DEC A | Decrement accumulator | 0x14 | 1 | 1 |
| DEC direct | Decrement direct byte | 0x15 | 1 | 3 |
| DEC Rn | Decrement register | 0x18-0x1F | 1 | 2 |
| DIV A,B | Divide A by B | 0x84 | 1 | 6 |
| DJNZ direct,rel | Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero | 0xD5 | 3 | 5 |
| DJNZ Rn,rel | Decrement register and jump if not zero | 0xD8-0xDF | 2 | 4 |
| INC @Ri | Increment indirect RAM | 0x06-0x07 | 1 | 3 |
| INC A | Increment accumulator | 0x04 | 1 | 1 |
| INC direct | Increment directbyte | 0x05 | 2 | 3 |
| INC Rn | Increment register | 0x08-0x0F | 1 | 2 |
| INC DPTR | Increment data pointer | 0xA3 | 1 | 1 |
| JB bit,rel | Jump if direct bit is set | 0x20 | 3 | 5 |
| JBC bit,directre | Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit | 0x10 | 3 | 5 |
| JC rel | Jump if carry flag is set | 0x40 | 2 | 3 |
| JMP@A+DPTR | Jump indirect relative to the DPTR | 0x73 | 1 | 5 |
| JNB bit,rel | Jumpifdirectbitisnotset | 0x30 | 3 | 5 |
| JNC | Jump if carry flag is not set | 0x50 | 2 | 3 |
| JNZ rel | Jump if accumulator is not zero | 0x70 | 2 | 4 |
| JZ rel | Jump if accumulator is zero | 0x60 | 2 | 4 |
| LCALL addr16 | Long subroutine call | 0x12 | 3 | 4 |
| LJMP addr16 | Long jump | 0x02 | 3 | 4 |
| MOV A,@Ri | Move indirect RAM to accumulator | 0xE6-0xE7 | 1 | 2 |
| MOV bit,C | Move carry flag to direct bit | 0x92 | 2 | 3 |
| MOV @Ri,#data | Move immediate data to indirect RAM | 0x76-0x77 | 2 | 2 |
| MOV @Ri,A | Move accumulator to indirect RAM | 0xF6-0xF7 | 1 | 2 |
| MOV @Ri,direct | Move direct byte to indirect RAM | 0xA6-0xA7 | 2 | 3 |
| MOV A,#data | Move immediate data to accumulator | 0x74 | 2 | 2 |
| MOV A,direct | Move direct byte to accumulator | 0xE5 | 2 | 2 |
| MOV A,Rn | Move register to accumulator | 0xE8-0xEF | 1 | 1 |
| MOV C,bit | Move direct bit to carry flag | 0xA2 | 2 | 2 |
| MOV direct,#data | Move immediate data to direct byte | 0x75 | 3 | 3 |
| MOV direct,@Ri | Move indirect RAM to direct byte | 0x86-0x87 | 2 | 3 |
| MOV direct,A | Move accumulator to direct byte | 0xF5 | 2 | 2 |
| MOV direct,Rn | Move register to direct byte | 0x88-0x8F | 2 | 2 |
| MOV direct1,direct2 | Move direct byte to direct byte | 0x85 | 3 | 3 |
| MOV DPTR,#data16 | Load 16-bit constant in to active DPTR | 0x90 | 3 | 3 |
| MOV Rn,#data | Move immediate data to register | 0x78-0x7F | 2 | 2 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| MOV Rn,A | Move accumulator to register | 0xF8-0xFF | 1 | 1 |
|------------------|--|-----------|---|---|
| MOV Rn,direct | Move direct byte to register | 0xA8-0xAF | 2 | 3 |
| MOVC A,@A+DPTR | Move code byte relative to DPTR to accumulator | 0x93 | 1 | 5 |
| MOVC A,@A+PC | Move code byte relative to PC to accumulator | 0x83 | 1 | 4 |
| MOVX @DPTR,A | Move A to external SRAM (16-bitaddress) | 0xF0 | 1 | 1 |
| MOVX @Ri,A | Move A to external RAM (8-bitaddress) | 0xF2-0xF3 | 1 | 2 |
| MOVX A,@DPTR | Move external RAM (16-bitaddress) to A | 0xE0 | 1 | 1 |
| MOVX A,@Ri | Move external RAM (8-bitaddress) to A | 0xE2-0xE3 | 1 | 2 |
| MUL A,B | Multiply A and B | 0xA4 | 1 | 2 |
| NOP | No operation | 0x00 | 1 | 1 |
| ORL direct,A | OR accumulator to direct byte | 0x42 | 2 | 3 |
| ORL A,#data | OR immediate data to accumulator | 0x44 | 2 | 2 |
| ORL A,@Ri | OR indirect RAM to accumulator | 0x46-0x47 | 1 | 2 |
| ORL A,direct | OR direct byte to accumulator | 0x45 | 2 | 2 |
| ORL A,Rn | OR register to accumulator | 0x48-0x4F | 1 | 1 |
| ORL C,/bit | OR complement of direct bit to carry | 0xA0 | 2 | 2 |
| ORL C,bit | OR direct bit to carry flag | 0x72 | 2 | 2 |
| ORL direct,#data | OR immediate data to direct byte | 0x43 | 3 | 3 |
| POP direct | Pop direct byte from internal ram stack | 0xD0 | 2 | 2 |
| PUSH direct | Push direct byte on to internal ram stack | 0xC0 | 2 | 3 |
| RET | Return from subroutine | 0x22 | 1 | 4 |
| RETI | Return from interrupt | 0x32 | 1 | 4 |
| RL A | Rotate accumulator left | 0x23 | 1 | 1 |
| RLC A | Rotate accumulator left through carry | 0x33 | 1 | 1 |
| RR A | Rotate accumulator right | 0x03 | 1 | 1 |
| RRC A | Rotate accumulator right through carry | 0x13 | 1 | 1 |
| SETB C | Set carry flag | 0xD3 | 1 | 1 |
| SETB bit | Set direct bit | 0xD2 | 2 | 3 |
| SJMP rel | Short jump (relative address) | 0x80 | 2 | 3 |
| SUBB A,@Ri | Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow | 0x96-0x97 | 1 | 2 |
| SUBB A,direct | Subtract direct byte from A with borrow | 0x95 | 2 | 2 |
| SUBB A,#data | Subtract immediate data from A with borrow | 0x94 | 2 | 2 |
| SUBB A,Rn | Subtract register from A with borrow | 0x98-0x9F | 1 | 1 |
| SWAP A | Swap nibbles within the accumulator | 0xC4 | 1 | 1 |
| XCH A,@Ri | Exchange indirect RAM with accumulator | 0xC6-0xC7 | 1 | 3 |
| XCH A,direct | Exchange direct byte with accumulator | 0xC5 | 2 | 3 |
| XCH A,Rn | Exchange register with accumulator | 0xC8-0xCF | 1 | 2 |
| XCHD A,@Ri | Exchange low-order nibble indirect RAM with A | 0xD6-0xD7 | 1 | 3 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| XRL direct,#data | ExclusiveOR immediate data to direct byte | 0x63 | 3 | 3 |
|------------------|---|-----------|---|---|
| XRL A,#data | ExclusiveOR immediate data to accumulator | 0x64 | 2 | 2 |
| XRL A,@Ri | ExclusiveOR indirect RAM to accumulator | 0x66-0x67 | 1 | 2 |
| XRL A,direct | ExclusiveOR direct byte to accumulator | 0x65 | 2 | 2 |
| XRL A,Rn | ExclusiveOR register to accumulator | 0x68-0x6F | 1 | 1 |
| XRL direct,A | ExclusiveOR accumulator to direct byte | 0x62 | 2 | 3 |

Table 10.1 Instruction set sorted by alphabet

10.4 Interrupt handler

This section describes 8051 external interrupts and their functionality. For peripheral related interrupts, please refer to an appropriate peripheral section. The external interrupts symbol is shown in figure above. And the pins functionality is described in the following table. All pins are one directional. There are no three-state output pins and internal signals.

| Name | ACTIVE | TYPE | DESCRIPTION | | |
|-------------|-------------|-------|---------------------------|--|--|
| int0(P3.2) | low/falling | Input | External interrupt 0 line | | |
| int1(P3.3) | low/falling | | | | |
| int2(P0.7) | low | Input | External interrupt 2 line | | |
| int3*(P1.2) | low | Input | External interrupt 3 line | | |
| int4*(P1.3) | low | Input | External interrupt 4 line | | |
| RFINT | failing | | | | |
| KEYINT | failing | | | | |

Table 10.2 External interrupts pins description

Note1: Number of external interrupt sources depends on core configuration. It can be adjusted upon request. The int0 & int1 sources are always available. Please check your configuration.

Note2: *pin functionality depends on compare / capture unit.

10.4.1 FUNCTIONALITY

All 8051 IP cores have implemented two levels interrupt priority control. Each external interrupt can be in high or low level priority group by setting or clearing a bit in the IP(0xB8), EIP(0xF8), and DEVICR(0xCF) registers. External interrupt pins are activated at low level or by a falling edge. Interrupt requests are sampled each system clock at the rising edge of CLK.

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level/edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| IE0 | Device pin INT0 | Low/falling | Hardware | 0x03 | 1 |
| TF0 | Internal, Timer 0 | - | Hardware | 0x0B | 2 |
| IE1 | Device pin INT1 | Low/falling | Hardware | 0x13 | 3 |
| TF1 | Internal, Timer 1 | - | Hardware | 0x1B | 4 |
| TI & RI | Interrupt, UART | - | Software | 0x23 | 5 |
| TF2 | Interrupt, Timer 2 | - | Software | 0x2B | 6 |
| Reserved | Reserved | - | Software | 0x33 | 7 |
| INT2F | Device pin INT2 | Low | Hardware | 0x3B | 8 |
| INT3F | Device pin INT3 | Low | Hardware | 0x43 | 9 |
| INT4F | Device pin INT4 | Low | Hardware | 0x4B | 10 |
| RFINT | Interrupt, RFINT | -Falling | Software | 0x53 | 11 |
| KEYINT | Interrupt, KeyINT | -Falling | Software | 0x5B | 12 |
| WDIF | Internal, Watchdog | - | Software | 0x63 | 13 |
| I2CMIF | Internal, I2C MASTER MODULE | - | Software | 0x6B | 14 |
| I2CSIF | Internal, DI2CS/ | - | Software | 0x73 | 15 |
| SPIIF | Internal, SPI | | | | |
| Reserved | Reserved | - | Hardware | 0x7B | 16 |
| Reserved | Reserved | - | Hardware | 0x83 | 17 |

Table 10.3 8051 interrupts summary

¹⁻ This is a default location when IRQ_INTERVAL = 8, in other case is equal to (IRQ_INTERVAL* n) + 3, when n = (natural Priority - 1)



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Each interrupt vector can be individually enabled or disabled by setting or clearing a corresponding bit in the IE(0xA8), EIE(0xE8), DEVICR(0xCF). The IE contains global interrupt system disable(0) / enable(1) bit called EA.

IE register

(0xA8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A8h IE | R/W | EA | - | ET2 | ES0 | ET1 | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EA: Enable global interrupts
EX0: Enable INT0 interrupts
ET0: Enable Timer 0 interrupts
EX1: Enable INT1 interrupts
ET1: Enable Timer 1 interrupts
ES: Enable UART interrupts
ET2: Enable Timer 2 interrupts

All of bits that generate interrupts can be set or cleared by software, with the same result as if they had been set or cleared by hardware. That is, interrupts can be generated or pending interrupts can be cancelled by software. The exceptions of this rule are the request flags IE0 and IE1. If the external interrupts 0 or 1 are programmed to be level activated, IE0 and IE1 are controlled by the external source via pin INT0 and INT1, respectively. Thus, writing a one to these bits will not set the request flag IE0 and/or IE1. The same exception is related to INT2F, INT3F, INT4F, RFINTF, and KEYINTF – external interrupts number 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.

IP register

(0xB8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B8h IP | R/W | - | - | PT2 | PS | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PX0: INTO priority level control (at 1-high-level)
PT0: Timer 0 priority level control (at 1-high-level)
PX1: INT1 priority level control (at 1-high-level)
PT1: Timer 1 priority level control (at 1-high-level)
PS: UART priority level control (at 1-high-level)
PT2: Timer 2 priority level control (at 1-high-level)

TCON register (0x88)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 88h TCON | R/W | TF1 | TR1 | TF0 | TR0 | IE1 | IT1 | IE0 | IT0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

IT0: INT0 level (at 0) / edge (at 1) sensitivity **IT1**: INT1 level (at 0) / edge (at 1) sensitivity

IE0: INT0 interrupt flag

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine

IE1: INT1 interrupt flag

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine

TF0: Timer 0 interrupt (overflow) flag

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine

TF1: Timer 1 interrupt (overflow) flag

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

SCON register

(0x98)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 98h SCON | R/W | SM0 | SM1 | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TI | RI |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

RI: UART receiver interrupt flag TI: UART transmitter interrupt flag

EIE register

(0xE8)

| Address/Name | | | | | | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| E8h EIE | R/W | EI2CS ESPI | EI2CM | EWDI | EKEYINT | ERFINT | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EINT2: Enable INT2 interrupts

EINT3: Enable INT3 EINT4: Enable INT4 **ERFINT**: Enable RF INT **EKEYINT**: Enable KEYINT

EWDI: Enable Watchdog interrupts

EI2CM: Enable I2C MASTER MODULE interrupts

EI2CS: Enable DI2CS interrupts **ESPI**: Enable SPI MODULE interrupts

EIP register

(0xF8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| F8h EIP | R/W | PI2CS PSPI | PI2CM | PWDI | PKEYINT | PRFINT | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PINT2: INT2 priority level control (at 1-high-level)

PINT3: INT3/Compare 0 priority level control (at 1-high-level) PINT4: INT4/Compare 1 priority level control (at 1-high-level)

PRFINT: RFINT priority level control (at 1-high-level) **PKEYINT**: KEYINT priority level control (at 1-high-level) **PWDI**: Watchdog priority level control (at 1-high-level)

PI2CM: I2C MASTER MODULE priority level control (at 1-high-level)

PI2CS: I2C MODULE priority level control (at 1-high-level) **PSPI**: SPI MODULE priority level control (at 1-high-level)

EIF register

(0x91)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 91h EIF | R/W | I2CSF SPIF | I2CMF | - | KEYINTF | RFINTF | INT4F | INT3F | INT2F |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

INT2F: INT2 interrupt flag

Should be cleared by external hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine. This bit is a copy of INT2 pin updated every CLK period. It cannot be set by software.

INT3F*: INT3/Compare 0 interrupt flag

Should be cleared by external hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine. t cannot be set by software.

INT4F*: INT4/Compare 1 interrupt flag

Should be cleared by external hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine. It cannot be set by software.

RFINTF: RFINT interrupt flag

Must be cleared by software writing 0x08 when controlled by RFINT.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

KEYINTF: **KEYINT** interrupt flag

Must be cleared by software writing 0x10 when controlled by KEYINT.

I2CMIF: I2C MASTER MODULE interrupt flag. It must be cleared by software writing 0x40. It cannot be set by software

I2CSIF: I2C MODULE interrupt flag SPIIF: SPI MODULE interrupt flag

Software should determine the source of interrupt by checking both modules' interrupt related bits. It must be cleared by software writing 0x80. It cannot be set by software.

10.5 Reset source

Reset circuitry allows A8106 to be easily placed in a predefined default confition. LVD, Reset, POR, and Watchdog signal will reset 8153 when they happen.

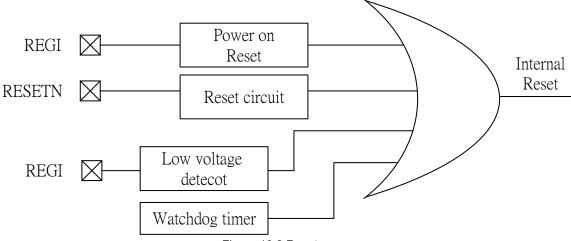


Figure 10.2 Reset source

RSFLAG: Reset Flag(0xBA):

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|
| BAh RSFLAG | R | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | - | LVDF | RESETNF | PORF |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

Write any data to RSFLAG to clear all bits.

PORF (power-on reset flag)

- = 1: Occurred Power-on Reset
- = 0: No Power-on Reset

RESETNF (resetn flag)

- = 1: Occurred ResetN reset
- = 0: No ResetN resetno resetn reset

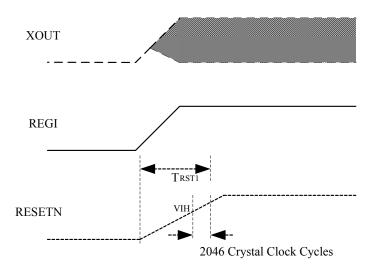
LVD (Low voltage detect) flag

- = 1: Occurred Low Voltage Reset
- = 0: No Low Voltage reset



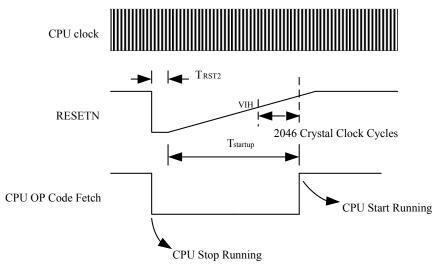
2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Please refer the figure 10.3 and 10.4 for the timing diagram for stable power of reset signal and internal behavior of CPU.



Tristi : According to RESETN's RC delay (standard module is about 50ms)

Figure 10.3 Timing Diagram for stable power to the release of RESETN



TRST2: 2 Crystal Clock Cycles (min)

T_{startup}: 2046 Crystal Clock Cycles + RESETN's RC delay (standard module is about 50ms)

Figure 10.4 Timing Diagram for RESETN control sequence



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

10.6 Clock source

A8106 has three clock source, crystal oscillator (pin 13,14/ Xi, XO), RTC crystal (pin 1,2/ P3.6, P3.7/ RTC_I, RTC_O) and internal RC oscillator. In the MCU part (digital peripherals), user choices the suitable clock source by power consumptions and performance. In the RF part, the clock source only comes from XO..

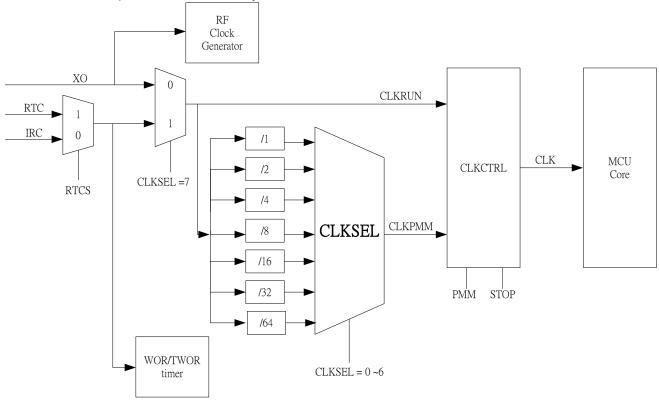


Figure 10.3 Whole chip clock

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

11. I/O Ports

A8106 has 24 Digital I/O Pins. There are separated to 3 Ports (Port0, Port1 and Port3) and each of the Port pin can be defined as general-purpose I/O (GPIO) or peripheral I/O signals connected to the timers, UART, I2C and SPI functions. Thus, each pin can also be used to wake A8106 up from sleep mode. User can select each pin function by setting register. Each port has itself port register like P0 (0x80), P1 (0x90) and P3 (0xB0) that are both byte addressable and bit addressable. When reading, the logic levels of the Port's input pins are returned. Each port has three registers to setting Pull-up (PUN), Output-enable (OE) and Wake-up enable (WUN). As shown the bellow block diagram, Fig. 11.1. Unused I/O pins should have a defined level and not be left floating. One way to do this is to leave the pin unconnected and configure the pin as a general-purpose I/O input with pull-up resistor.

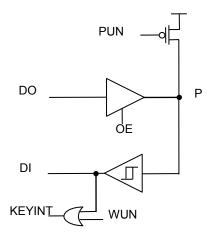


Figure 11.1 Ports I/O block diagram

| OE | PUN | Р | DI |
|----|-----|----|-----|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | HZ | INH |
| 1 | X | DO | DO |

Table 11.1 OE and PUN setting and Output(P) and Input(DI)

| WUN | KEYINT |
|-----|---------|
| 0 | Enable |
| 1 | Disable |

Table 11.2 WUN setting and KEYINT source

11.1 FUNCTIONALITY

It has three 8-bit full bi-directional ports, P0, P1 and P3. Each port bit can be individually accessed by bit addressable instructions.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 80h P0 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 0 register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 90h P1 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Port 1 register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B0h P3 | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 3 register

Read and write accesses to the I/O port are performed via their corresponding SFRs P0(0x80), P1(0x90), and P3(0xB0). Some port-reading instructions read the data register and others read the port's pin. The "Read-Modify-Write" instructions are directed to the data registers and are shown below. All the other instructions used to read a port exclusively read the port's pin.

| Instruction | Function description |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| ANL | Logic AND |
| ORL | Logic OR |
| XRL | Logic eXclusive OR |
| JBC | Jump if bit is set and clear |
| CPL | Complement bit |
| INC, DEC | Increment, decrement byte |
| DJNZ | Decrement and jump if not zero |
| MOV Px.y, C | Move carry bit to y of port x |
| CLR Px.y | Clear bit y of port x |
| SETB Px.y | Set bit y of port x |

Table11.3 Read-modify-write instructions

According the Table 11.1, all Port pins can be configured as Output, Input with the pull-up resistor (around 100 Kohm) or Input. Please refer the following truth table to know every function setting. When OE=1, this pin is configured as Output. Otherwise OE =0, this pin is configured as Input. User can set PUN =1 or 0 depending on application. When OE =0, PUN=0 is recommended for saving power.

All Port pins can wake A8106 up when WUEN=0 and configured GPIO. All Port pins' WUN signals connect one OR gate to KEYINT. It means pin wake up function needs KEYINT ISR to take care this interrupt event.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D1h | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| P00E | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 0 Output Enable Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D2h P0PUN | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 0 Pull Up Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D3h P0WUN | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Port 0 Wake Up Enable Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D9h | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| P10E | FX/ V V | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 1 Output Enable Register



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DAh | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| P1PUN | 17/11 | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 1 Pull Up Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| DBh P1WUN | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Port 1 Wake Up Enable Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E1h P3OE | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 3 Output Enable Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E2h | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| P3PUN | | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Port 3Pull Up Register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E3h P3WUN | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

Port 3 Wake Up Enable Register

IOSEL Register (0xBB)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|----------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|
| BBh IOSEL | R/W | - | RADO | IOS[1:0] | RTCIOS | BBIOS | - | I2CIOS | URT0IOS |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

RADCIOS1 (RC-ADC1 I/O select)

[0]: Disable RC-ADC1 analog input.

[1]: P1.0, P1.1, P1.2, P1.3 are selected for RC-ADC0 analog input pin.

RADCIOS0 (RC-ADC0 I/O select)

[0]: Disable RC-ADC0 analog input.

[1]: P0.0, P0.1, P0.2, P0.3 are selected for RC-ADC0 analog input pin.

RTCIOS (Real-time clock I/O select)

[1]: The pad is for RTC clock

[0]: The pad is normal I/O

BBIOS (Base band I/O select)

[1]: P0.7, P1.2, P1.3 are selected for RF GPIO1, GPIO2, CKO function pin

[0]: P0.7, P1.2, P1.3 are normal I/O

I2CIOS (I2C I/O select)

[1]: The pad is selected for I2C (open drain I/O)

[0]: The pad is normal I/O

UARTIOS (UARTO I/O select)

[1]: Port 3.0 and Port3.1 are selected for UART0 mode0 (open drain I/O)

[0]: Port 3.0 and Port3.1 are normal I/O



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ADCCH Register (0xBC)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| BCh ADCCH | R/W | - | | | | ADCCH3 | ADCCH2 | ADCCH1 | ADCCH0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ADCCH[3:1] (ADC I/O select)

[000]: Select P3.2 as ADC analog input.

[001]: Select P3.3 as ADC analog input.

[010]: Select P3.4 as ADC analog input.

[011]: Select P3.5 as ADC analog input.

[100]: Select P1.6 as ADC analog input.

[101]: Select P1.7 as ADC analog input.

[110]: Select P3.0 as ADC analog input.

[111]: Select P3.1 as ADC analog input.

ADCIOS0

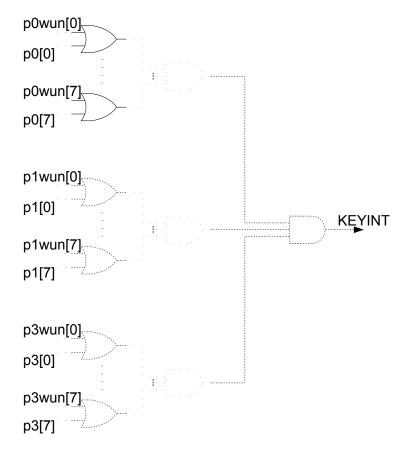
[1]: Enable ADC analog input

[0]: Disable ADC analog input

11.2 Key interrupt

User can use P0, P1 or P3 port as key input and meanwhile these key are clicked to event a key interrupt to wake up A8106 or enter key process flow. It is a helpful use to design a remote controller and low power consumption with power saving mode setting. The KEY INT vector is located on 0x5B. User can put an interrupt service routine in 0x5B.

The KEY interrupts can wake up A8106 back to normal mode in PM1 and PM2. In PM3, Port 3.2~Port 3.5 and RESETN PIN will reset A8106 and A8106 need to initial all needed peripherals and take care key interrupt event.



АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Figure 11.2 Key interrupt block diagram



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

12 Timer0,1 and Timer2

A8106 contains three 16-bit timer/counters, Timer 0, Timer 1 and Timer 2. Timer 0 and Timer 1 in the "timer mode", timer registers are incremented every 4/12/CLK periods depends on CKCON (0x8E) setting, when appropriate timer is enabled. In the "counter mode" the timer registers are incremented every falling transition on theirs corresponding input pins: T0 or T1. The input pins are sampled every CLK period.

The Timer 2 is one of the most powerful peripheral units of the core. It can be used for all kinds of digital signal generation and event capturing like pulse generation, pulse width modulation, pulse width measuring etc.

12.1 Timer 0 & 1 PINS DESCRIPTION

The pins functionality is described in the following table. All pins are one directional.

| PIN | ACTIVE | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|---------|-------|---------------------------------|
| T0(P3.4) | Falling | Input | Timer 0 clock line |
| GATE0(P3.2) | High | Input | Timer 0 clock line gate control |
| T1(P3.5) | Falling | Input | Timer 1 clock line |
| GATE1(P3.3) | High | Input | Timer 1clock line gate control |

Table12.1 Timer 0, 1 pins description

12.2 Timer 0 & 1 FUNCTIONALITY

12.2.1 OVERVIEW

Timer 0 and Timer 1 are fully compatible with the standard 8051 timers. Each timer consists of two 8-bit registers TH0 (0x8C), TL0 (0x8A), TH1 (0x8D), TL1 (0x8B). Timers 0, 1 work in the same four modes. The modes are described below.

| M1 | M0 | Mode | Function description |
|----|----|------|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | THx operates as 8-bit timer/counter with a divide by 32 prescaler served by lower 5-bit of TLx. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 16-bit timer/counter. THx and TLx are cascaded. |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | TLx operates as 8-bit timer/counter with 8-bit auto-reload by THx. |
| 1 | 1 | 3 | TL0 is configured as 8-bit timer/counter controlled by the standard Timer 0 bits. TH0 is an 8-bit timer |
| | | | controlled by the Timer 1 controls bits. Timer 1 holds its count. |

Table12.2 Timer 0 and 1 modes

12.2.2 Timer 0 & 1 Registers

TMOD register (0x89)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 89h TMOD | R/W | GATE1 | СТ | M1 | MO | GATE0 | СТ | M1 | MO |
| | | Ti | Timer 1 control bits Timer 0 control bit | | | | | | ts |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

GATE: Gating control

- =1, Timer x enabled while GATEx pin is high and TRx control bit is set.
- =0, Timer x enabled while TRx control bit is set.

CT: Counter or timer select bit

- =1, Counter mode, Timer x clock from Tx pin.
- =0, Timer mode, internally clocked.

M[1:0]: Mode select bits

TCON register (0x88)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 88h TCON | R/W | TF1 | TR1 | TF0 | TR0 | IE1 | IT1 | IE0 | IT0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TR0: Timer 0 run control bit

=1, enabled.

=0, disabled.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

TR1: Timer 1 run control bit

=1, enabled. =0, disabled.

TF0: Timer 0 interrupt (overflow) flag.

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine.

TF1: Timer 1 interrupt (overflow) flag.

Cleared by hardware when processor branches to interrupt routine.

CKCON register (0x8E)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|---------|-------|-------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 8Eh | R/W | WD1 | WDO | TOM | T11/ | TOM | MD3 | MD1 | MDO |
| CKCON | IT/ V V | WDI | מסיי | I Z IVI | 1 1101 | I OIVI | IVIDZ | וטואו | MDO |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

T2M: This bit controls the division of the system clock that drives Timer 2.

- =1, Timer 2 uses a divided-by-4 of the system clock frequency.
- =0, Timer 2 uses a divided-by-12 of the system clock frequency.

T1M: This bit controls the division of the system clock that drives Timer 1.

- =1, Timer 1 uses a divided-by-4 of the system clock frequency.
- =0, Timer 1 uses a divided-by-12 of the system clock frequency.

T0M: This bit controls the division of the system clock that drives Timer 0.

- =1, Timer 0 uses a divided-by-4 of the system clock frequency.
- =0, Timer 0 uses a divided-by-12 of the system clock frequency.

IE register (0xA8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A8h IE | R/W | EA | ı | ET2 | ES | ET1 | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EA: Enable global interrupts. **ET0**: Enable Timer 0 interrupts. **ET1**: Enable Timer 1 interrupts.

IP register (0xB8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B8h IP | R/W | - | - | PT2 | PS | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PT0: Timer 0 priority level control (at 1-high level) **PT1**: Timer 1 priority level control (at 1-high level)

Timer 0, 1 related bits that generate interrupts can be set or cleared by software, with the same result as if they had been set or cleared by hardware. That is, interrupts can be generated or pending interrupts can be cancelled by software.

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level/edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| TF0 | Internal, Timer 0 | - | Hardware | 0x0B | 2 |
| TF1 | Internal, Timer 1 | - | Hardware | 0x1B | 4 |

Table12.3 Timer 0, 1 interrupts

12.2.3 Timer 0 - Mode 0

In this mode, the Timer 0 register is configured as a 13-bit register. As the count rolls over from all 1s to all 0s. Timer 0 interrupt flag TF0 is set. The counted input is enabled to the Timer 0 when TCON.4 = 1 and either TMOD.3 = 1 or GATE0 = 1. (Setting TMOD.3 = 1 allows the Timer 0 to be controlled by external input GATE0, to facilitate pulse width measurement). The 13-bit register consists of all 8-bit of TH0 and lower 5 bits of TL0. The upper 3 bits of TL0 are indeterminate and should be ignored.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

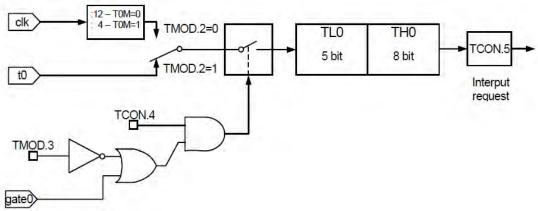


Figure 12.1 Timer/Counter 0, Mode 0: 13-Bit Timer/Counter

12.2.4 Timer 0 - Mode 1

Mode 1 is the same as Mode 0, except that the timer register is running with all 16 bits. Mode 1 is shown in figure below.

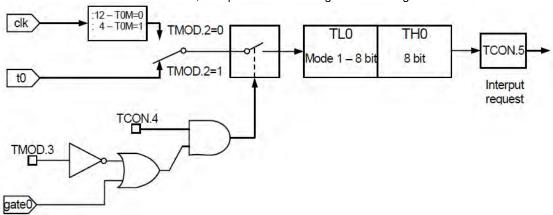


Figure 12.2 Timer/Counter 0, Mode 1: 16-Bit Timer/Counter

12.2.5 Timer 0 - Mode 2

Mode 2 configures the timer register as an 8-bit counter (TL0) with automatic reloads, as shown in figure below. Overflow from TL0 not only sets TF0, but also reloads TL0 with the contents of TH0, which is loaded by software. The reload leaves TH0 unchanged.

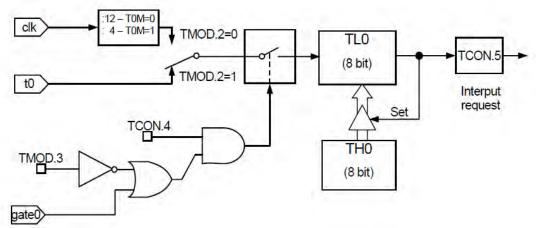


Figure 12.3 Timer/Counter 0, Mode 2: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with Auto-Reload



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

12.2.6 Timer 0 - Mode 3

Timer 0 in Mode 3 establishes TL0 and TH0 as two separate counters. The logic for Mode 3 on Timer 0 is shown in figure below. TL0 uses the Timer 0 control bits: C/T, GATE, TR0, GATE0 and TF0. TH0 is locked into a timer function and use the TR1 and TF1 flag from Timer1 and controls Timer1 interrupt. Mode 3 is provided for applications requiring an extra 8-bit timer/counter. When Timer 0 is in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be turned off by switching it into its own Mode 3, or can still be used by the serial channel as a baud rate generator, or in any application where interrupt from Timer 1 is not required.

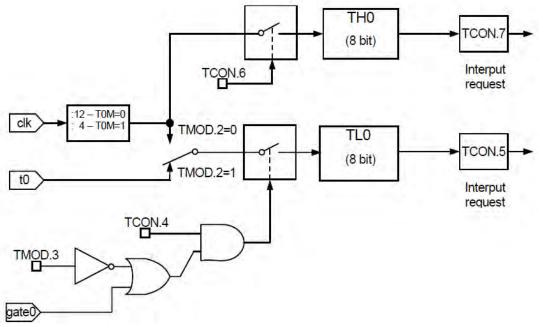


Figure 12.4 Timer/Counter 0, Mode 3: Two 8-Bit Timers/Counters

12.2.7 Timer 1 - Mode 0

In this Mode, the Timer1 register is configured as a 13-bit register. As the count rolls over from all 1s to all 0s, Timer1 interrupt flag TF1 is set. The counted input is enabled to the Timer1 when TCON.6 = 1 and either TMOD.6 = 0 or GATE1 = 1. (Setting TMOD.7 = 1 allows the Timer1 to be controlled by external input GATE1, to facilitate pulse width measurements). The 13-bit register consists of all 8 bits of TH1 and the lower 5 bits of TL1. The upper 3 bits of TL1 are indeterminate and should be ignored.

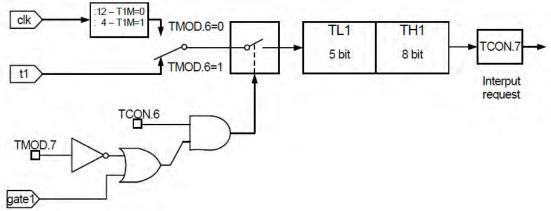


Figure 12.5 Timer/Counter 1, Mode 0: 13-Bit Timers/Counters

12.2.8 Timer 1 - Mode 1

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

Mode 1 is the same as Mode 0, except that timer register is running with all 16 bits. Mode 1 is shown in figure below.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

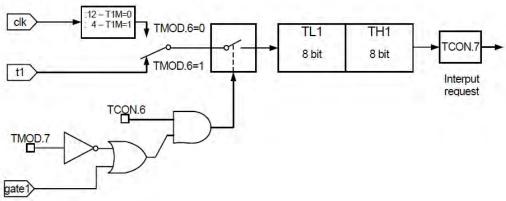


Figure 12.6 Timer/Counter 1, Mode 0: 16-Bit Timers/Counter

12.2.9 Timer 1 - Mode 2

Mode 2 configures the timer register as an 8-bit counter (TL1) with automatic reloads, as shown in figure below. Overflow from TL1 not only sets TF1, but also reloads TL1 with the contents of TH1, which is loaded by software. The reload leaves TH1 unchanged.

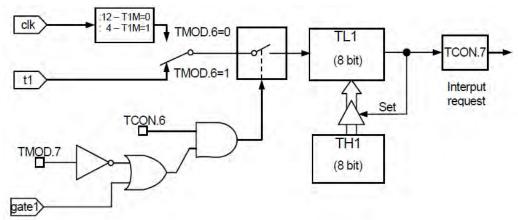


Figure 12.7 Timer/Counter 1, Mode 2: 8-Bit Timer/Counter with Auto-Reload

12.2.10 Timer 1 - Mode 3

Timer 1 in Mode 3 is held counting. The effect is the same as setting TR1=0.

12.3 Timer2 PINS DESCRIPTION

The Timer 2 pins functionality is described in the following table. All pins are one directional.

| PIN | ACTIVE | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|---------|-------|--------------------|
| t2(P1.0) | falling | INPUT | Timer 2 clock line |
| t2ex(P1.1) | high | INPUT | Timer 2 control |

Table12.4 Compare/Capture pins description

12.4 Timer2 FUNCTIONALITY

12.4.1 OVERVIEW

Timer 2 is fully compatible with the standard 8052 Timer 2. It is up counter. Totally five SFRs control the Timer 2 operation: TH2/TL2(0xCD/0xCC) counter registers, RCAP2H/RCAP2L (0xCB/0xCA) capture registers and T2CON(0xC8) control register. Timer 2 works in the three modes selected by T2CON bits as shown in table below.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| RCLK, TCLK | CPRL2 | TR2 | Function description |
|---------------|-------|-----|--|
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 16-bit auto-reload mode. The Timer 2 overflow sets TF2 bit and the TH2,TL2 registers reloaded 16-bit value from RCAP2H, RCAP2L. |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 16-bit capture mode. The Timer 2 overflow sets TF2 bit. When the EXEN2 = 1, the TH2, TL2 register values are stored into RCAP2H, RCAP2Lwhile falling edge is detected on T2EX pin. |
| 1 | Х | 1 | Baud rate generator for the UART0 interface. It auto-reloads its counter with RCAP2H, RCAP2Lvalues each overflows. |
| Χ | Χ | 0 | Timer 2 is off |

Table12.5

Timer 2 modes

12.4.2 Timer 2 Registers T2CON register (0xC8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| C8h APOL | R/W | TF2 | EXF2 | RCLK | TCLK | EXEN2 | TR2 | CT2 | CPRL2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EXF2: Falling edge indicator on T2EX pin when EXEN = 1. Must be cleared by software.

RCLK: Receiver clock enable

=1, UART0 receiver is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses

=0, UART0 receiver is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses

TCLK: Transmit clock enable

=1, UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses

=0, UART0 transmitter is clocked by Timer 2 overflow pulses

EXEN2: Enable T2EX pin functionality.

=1, Allows capture or reload as a result of T2EX pin falling edge.

=0, ignore T2EX events

TR2: Start / Stop Timer 2

=1, start

=0, stop

CT2: Timer / counter select

=1, external event counter. Clock source is T2 pin.

=0, timer 2 internally clocked

CPRL2: Capture / Reload select

=1, T2EX pin falling edge causes capture to occur when EXEN2 = 1

=0, automatic reload occurs on Timer 2 overflow or falling edge T2EX pin when EXEN2 = 1. When RCLK or TCLK is set this bit is ignored and automatic reload on Timer 2 overflow is forced.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

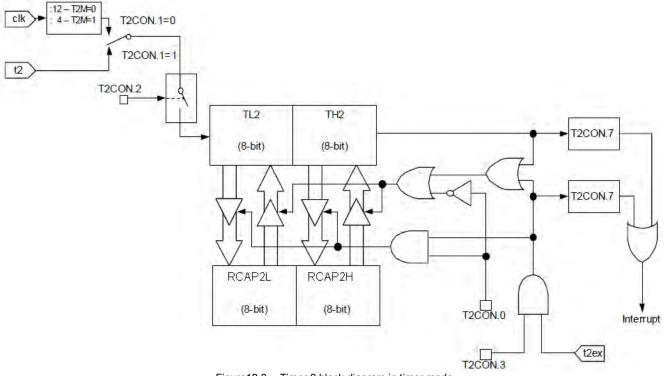


Figure 12.8 Timer 2 block diagram in timer mode

CKCON register (0x8E)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 8Eh CKCON | R/W | WD1 | WD0 | T2M | T1M | ТОМ | MD2 | MD1 | MD0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

T2M: This bit controls the division of the system clock that drives Timer 2. This bit has no effect when the timer is in baud rate generator mode.

- =1, Timer 2 uses a divide-by-4 of the system clock frequency.
- =0, Timer 2 uses a divide-by-12 of the system clock frequency.

Timer 2 interrupt related bits are shown below. An interrupt can be turned on/off by IE (0xA8) register, and set into high/low priority group by IP register.

IE register (0xA8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A8h IF | R/W | EA | - | ET2 | ES | ET1 | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EA: Enable global interrupts. **ET2**: Enable Timer 2 interrupts.

IP register (0xB8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B8h IP | R/W | - | - | PT2 | PS | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

PT2: Timer 2 priority level control (at 1-high level)

T2CON register (0xC8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| C8h T2CON | R/W | TF2 | EXF2 | RCLK | TCLK | EXEN2 | TR2 | CT2 | CPRL2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TF2: Timer 2 interrupt (overflow) flag. It must be cleared by software.

The flag will not be set when either RCLK or TCLK is set.

All Timer 2 related bits generate interrupts can be set or cleared by software, with the same result as if they had been set or cleared by hardware. That is, interrupts can be generated or pending interrupts can be cancelled by software.

| TF2 Internal Timer2 - Software 0x2B 6 | Interrupt flag | Function | Active level / edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| | TF2 | Internal, Timer2 | | Software | 0x2B | 6 |

Table12.6 Timer2 interrupt

Interrupt is also generated at falling edge of T2EX pin, while EXEN2 bit is set. This interrupt doesn't set TF2 flag, but EXF2 only and also uses 0x2B vector. Please see picture below. Timer2 internal logic configured as baud-rate generator is shwon below.

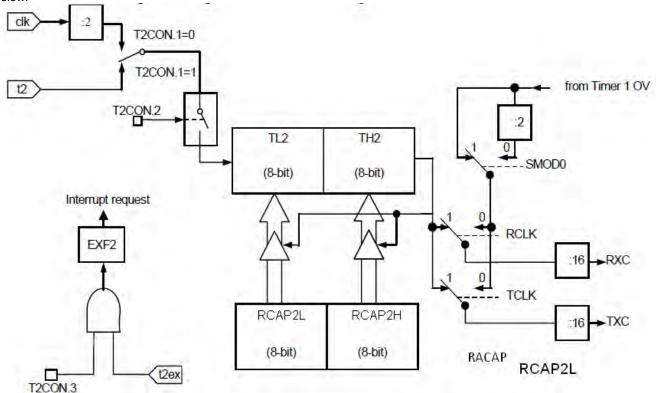


Figure 12.9 Timer 2 block diagram as UART0 baud rate generator

Please note that SMODbit is ignored by UART when clocked by Timer2. The RLCK/TCLK frequency is equal to:

$$xCLK = \frac{CLK}{2 \cdot (65536 - RLD)}$$
where xCLK = TCLK, RCLK



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

13. UART

UART is full duplex, meaning it can transmit and receive concurrently. It is receive double-buffered, meaning it can commence reception of a second byte before a previously received byte has been read from the receive register. Writing to SBUF loads the transmit register, and reading SBUF reads a physically separate receive register. The serial port can operate in 4 modes: one synchronous and three asynchronous modes. Mode 2 and 3 has a special feature for multiprocessor communications. This feature is enabled by setting SM2 bit in SCON register. The master processor first sends out an address byte, which identifies the target slave. An address byte differs from a data byte in that the 9th bit is 1 in an address byte and 0 in a data byte. With SM2 = 1, no slave will be interrupted by a data byte. An address byte will interrupt all slaves. The addressed slave will clear its SM2 bit and prepare to receive the data bytes that will be coming. The slaves that were not being addressed leave their SM2 set and ignoring the incoming data.

13.1 UART PINS DESCRIPTION

The UART pins functionality is described in the following table. All pins are one directional. There are no three-state output pins and internal signals.

| PIN | ACTIVE | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------|--------|----------------|---------------------------|
| Rxd_0(P3.0) | - | Input / Output | Serial receiver I_0 / O_0 |
| Txd_0(P3.1) | - | Output | Serial transmitter line 0 |

Table13.1 UART pins description

13.2 FUNCTIONALITY

The UART has the same functionality as a standard 8051 UART. The UART related registers are: SBUF(0x99), SCON (0x98), PCON(0x87), IE(0xA8) and IP(0xB8). The UART data buffer (SBUF) consists of two separate registers: transmit and receive registers. A data writes into the SBUF sets this data in UART output register and starts a transmission. A data reads from SBUF, reads data from the UART receive register.

SBUF register (0x99)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 99h SBUF | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SBUF[7:0]: UART buffer

SCON register (0x98)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 98h SCON | R/W | SM00 | SM01 | SM02 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TI | RI |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SM2: Enable a multiprocessor communication feature

SM [1:0] : Sets baud rate

| SM0 | SM1 | Mode | Description | Baud Rate |
|-----|-----|------|----------------|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | Shift register | F _{CLK} /12 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 8-bit UART | Variable |
| 1 | 0 | 2 | 9-bit UART | F _{CLK} /32 or F _{CLK} /64 |
| 1 | 1 | 3 | 9-bit UART | Variable |

Timer 2 cannot be used as baud rate generator when Compare Capture unit is present in the system. The UART baud rates are presented in the table below.

Mode Baud Rate



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Mode 0 FCLK/12

Mode 1, 3 Timer 1 overflow rate – T1_{ov}

SMOD= 0 $T1_{ov}/32$ SMOD= 1 $T1_{ov}/16$ Timer 2 overflow rate $- T2_{ov}$

SMOD= x $T2_{ov}/16$ Mode 2 SMOD= 0 $F_{CLK}/64$

SMOD= 0 $F_{CLK}/32$

The SMOD bit is located in PCON register.

REN: If set, enable serial reception. Cleared by software to disable reception.

TB8: The 9th transmitted data bit in Modes 2 and 3. Set or cleared by the MCU, depending on the function it performs (parity check, multiprocessor communication etc.)

RB8: In Modes 2 and 3 it is the 9th data bit received. In Mode 1, if SM2 is 0, RB8 is the stop bit. In Mode 0 this bit is not used.

PCON register

(0x87)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 87h | R/W | SMOD | 1 | _ | PWE | _ | SWB | STOP | CKSF |
| PCON | | OMOB | | | | | | 0.0. | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SMOD: UART double baud rate bit when clocked by Timer 1 only.

UART interrupt related bits are shown below. An interrupt can be turned on / off by IE register, and set into high / low priority group by IP register.

IE register

(8Ax0)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A8h IE | R/W | EA | - | ET2 | ES | ET1 | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ES: RI & TI interrupt enable flag

IP register

(0xB8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B8h IP | R/W | - | - | PT2 | PS | PT1 | PX1 | PT0 | PX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PS: RI & TI interrupt priority flag

SCON register

(0x98)

| (******) | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| 98h SCON | R/W | SM0 | SM1 | SM2 | REN | TB8 | RB8 | TI | RI |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

TI: Transmit interrupt flag, set by hardware after completion of a serial transfer. It must be cleared by software.

RI: Receive interrupt flag, set by hardware after completion of a serial reception. It must be cleared by software.

All of bits that generate interrupts can be set or cleared by software, with the same result as if they had been set or cleared by hardware. That is, interrupts can be generated or pending interrupts can be cancelled by software.

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level / edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| TI & RI | Internal, UART | - | Software | 0x23 | 5 |

Table13.3

UART interrupt

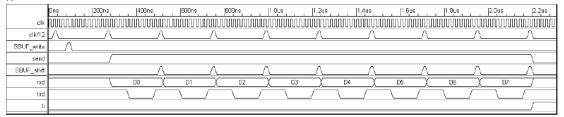


2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

13.3 OPERATING MODES

13.3.1 UART MODE 0, SYNCHRONOUS

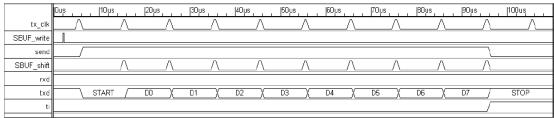
Pin RXD0I serves as input and RXD0O as output. TXD0 output is a shift clock. The baud rate is fixed at 1/12 of the CLK clock frequency. Eight bits are transmitted with LSB first. Reception is initialized by setting the flags in SCON as follows: RI=0 and REN=1.



UART transmission mode 0 timing diagram Figure13.3

13.3.2 UART MODE 1, 8-BIT UART, VARIABLE BAUD RATE, TIMER CLOCK SOURCE

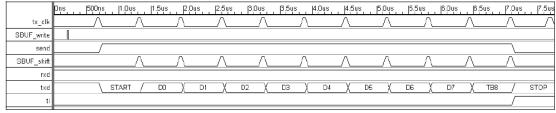
Pin RXD0I serves as input, and TXD0 serves as serial output. 10 bits are transmitted: a start bit (always 0), 8 data bits (LSB first), and a stop bit (always 1). On receive, a start bit synchronizes the transmission, 8 data bits are available by reading SBUF, and stop bit sets the flag RB8 in the SFR SCON. The baud rate is variable and depends from Timer 1 or Timer 2 mode. To enable Timer 2 clocking set the TCLK, RCLK bits located in T2CON (0xC8) register. SMOD bit is ignored when UART is clocked by Timer2.



UART transmission mode 1 timing diagram

13.3.3 UART MODE 2, 9-BIT UART, FIXED BAUD RATE

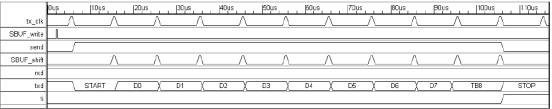
This mode is similar to Mode 1 with two differences. The baud rate is fixed at 1/32 or 1/64 of CLK clock frequency, and 11 bits are transmitted or received: a start bit (0), 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable 9th bit, and a stop bit (1). The 9th bit can be used to control the parity of the UART interface: at transmission, bit TB8 in SCON is output as the 9th bit, and at receive, the 9th bit affects RB8 in SCON.



UART transmission mode 2 timing diagram Figure 13.5

13.3.4 UART MODE 3, 9-BIT UART, VARIABLE BAUD RATE, TIMER CLOCK SOURCE

The only difference between Mode 2 and Mode 3 is that the baud rate is a variable in Mode 3. When REN=1 data receiving is enabled. The baud rate is variable and depends from Timer 1 or Timer 2 mode. To enable Timer 2 clocking set the TCLK, RCLK bits located in T2CON (0xC8) register. SMOD bit is ignored when UART is clocked by Timer2.



UART transmission mode 3 timing diagram



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

14. IIC interface

A8106's I^2C peripheral provides two-wire interface between the device and I^2C -compatible device by the two-wire I^2C serial bus. The I^2C peripheral supports the following functions.

- Conforms to v2.1 of the I²C specification (published by Philips Semiconductor)
- Master transmitter / receiver
- Slave transmitter / receiver
- Flexible transmission speed modes: Standard (up to 100 Kb/s) and Fast (up to 400Kb/s)
- Multi-master systems supported
- Supports 7-bit addressing modes on the I²C bus
- Interrupt generation
- Allows operation from a wide range of input clock frequencies (build-in 8-bit timer)

PIN 23 and PIN 24 are I2C Interface in A8106. The alternate function is Port 0.5 and Port 0.6. User can set BBSEL (BBH) to set up the PIN function. Please refer the Chapter 11 for more detail information.

| PIN | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| SCL(P0.5) | INPUT /OUTPUT | I ² C clock input /output |
| SDA(P0.6) | INPUT/ OUTPUT | I ² C data input /output |

Table14.1 I2C interface pins description

14.1 Master mode I²C

The I^2C master mode provides an interface between a microprocessor and an I^2C bus. It can be programmed to operate with arbitration and clock synchronization to allow it to operate in multi-master systems. Master mode I^2C supports transmission speeds up to 400Kb/s.

14.1.1 I²C REGISTERS

There are six registers used to interface to the host: the Control, Status, Slave Address, Transmitted Data, Received Data and Timer Period Register.

| Register | Address |
|-------------------------|---------|
| Slave address – I2CMSA | 0xF4 |
| Control – I2CMCR | 0xF5 |
| Transmitted data I2CBUF | 0xF6 |
| Timer period - I2CMTP | 0xF7 |

Table14.3 I²C Registers for writing

| Register | Address |
|------------------------|---------|
| Slave address – I2CMSA | 0xF4 |
| Status – I2CMSR | 0xF5 |
| Received data - I2CBUF | 0xF6 |
| Timer period - I2CMTP | 0xF7 |

Table14.4 I²C Registers for reading

■ I²C Master mode Timer Period Register

To generate wide range of SCL frequencies the core have built-in 8-bit timer. Programming sequence must be done at least once after system reset. After reset, register have 0x01 value by default.

| SCL_PERIOD = 2 x (1+TIMER_PRD) x (SCL_LP + SCL_HP) x CLK_PRD |
|--|
| For example: |
| - CLK_PRD = 62.5ns (CLK_FRQ = 16MHz) ; |
| - TIMER_PRD =3; |
| - SCL_LP = 6; (fixed) |
| $-SCL_HP = 4$; (fixed) |
| SCL_PERIOD = 2 x (1 + 3) x (6 + 4) x 62.5ns = 5000ns = 5us |
| SCL_FREQUENCY = 1 / 5us = 200 KHz |
| SCL_PRD - SCL line period (I2C clock line) |
| TIMER PRD -Timer period register value (range 1 to 255) |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

CLK_PRD - System clock period (1/f_{clk})

I2CMTP (0xE7)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| E7h I2CMTP | R/W | 0 | P.6 | P.5 | P.4 | P.3 | P.2 | P.1 | P.0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

■ I²C CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTERS

The Control Register consists of eight bits: the RUN, START, STOP, ACK, HS, ADDR, SLRST and RSTB bit. The RSTB bit performs reset of whole I²C controller and behaves identically as external reset provided by RST pin. Using this bit software application can reinitialize I²C mater module when some problem is encountered on I²C bus. In case when I²C Slave device blocks I²C bus, then SLRST bit should be set along with RUN bit (just after issuing the RSTB). SLRST bit causes that I²C master module generates 9 SCK clocks (no START is generated) to recover Slave device to known state and issues at the end STOP. This bit is automatically cleared by I2C MASTER MODULE, thus, it is always read as '0'. The BUSY bit should be checked to know when this transmission is ended.

The START bit will cause the generation of the START, or REPEATED START condition. The STOP bit determines if the cycle will stop at the end of the data cycle, or continue on to a burst. To generate a single send cycle, the Slave Address register is written with the desired address, the R/S bit is set to '0', and Control Register is written with HS=0, ACK=x, STOP=1, START=1, RUN=1 (binary xxx0x111 x-mean 0 or 1) to perform the operation and stop. When the operation is completed (or aborted due an error), the interrupt is generated. The data may be read from Received Data Register. When I2C MASTER MODULE core operates in Master receiver mode the ACK bit must be set normally to logic 1. This cause the I2C MASTER MODULE bus controller to send acknowledge automatically after each byte. This bit must be reset when the I2C MASTER MODULE bus controller requires no further data to be sent from slave transmitter.

The ADDR bit along with RUN bit cause the generation of the START condition and transmission of Slave Address. Next STOP can end transmission, or REPEATED START generates the START and ADDRRESS sequence once again. In both cases STOP can ends transmission. See I²C MASTER MODULE ACK Polling chapter for details.

I2CMCR (0xF5)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F5h I2CMCR | R/W | RSTB | SLRST | ADDR | HS | ACK | STOP | START | RUN |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

| RSTB | SLRST | ADDR | HS | R/S | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATION |
|------|-------|------|----|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | START condition followed by SEND (Master remains in Transmitter mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | START condition followed by RECEIVE operation with negative Acknowledge (Master remains in Receiver mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | START condition followed by RECEIVE and STOP condition |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | START condition followed by RECEIVE (Master remains in Receiver mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | forbidden sequence |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Master Code sending and switching to High-speed mode |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | I2CM module software reset |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Reset slaves connected to I2C bus by generating 9 SCK clocks followed by STOP |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | START condition followed by Slave Address |

Table14.5

Control bits combinations permitted in IDLE state *

RSTB | SLRST | ADDR | HS | R/S | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATION



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | - | 0 | 0 | 1 | SEND operation (Master remains in Transmitter mode) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | STOP condition | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | - | 1 | 0 | 1 | SEND followed by STOP condition | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by SEND (Master remains in Transmitter mode) | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by RECEIN operation with negative Acknowledge (Mast remains in Receiver mode) | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by SEND and STOP condition | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE (Master remains in Receiver mode) | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | forbidden sequence | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | I2CM module software reset | | | | |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by Slave Address | | | | |

Table14.6

Control bits combinations permitted in Master Transmitter mode

| RSTB | SLRST | ADDR | HS | R/S | ACK | STOP | START | RUN | OPERATION |
|------|-------|------|----|-----|-----|------|-------|-----|--|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | RECEIVE operation with negative Acknowledge |
| | | | | | | | | | (Master remains in Receiver mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | STOP condition** |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | RECEIVE followed by STOP condition |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | RECEIVE operation (Master remains in Receiver |
| | | | | | | | | | mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | forbidden sequence |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE |
| | | | | | | | | | operation with negative Acknowledge (Master |
| | | | | | | | | | remains in Receiver mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE |
| | | | | | | | | | and STOP condition |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by RECEIVE |
| | | | | | | | | | (Master remains in Receiver mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 0 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by SEND |
| | | | | | | | | | (Master remains in Transmitter mode) |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | - | 1 | 1 | 1 | Repeated START condition followed by SEND and |
| | | | | | | | | | STOP condition |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | - | - | - | - | - | - | I2CM module software reset |

Table14.7 Control bits combinations permitted in Master Receiver mode

The status Register is consisted of six bits: the BUSY bit, the ERROR bit, the ADDR_ACK bit, the DATA_ACK bit, the ARB_LOST bit, and the IDLE bit.

I2CMSR (0xF5)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|------|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|--------------|--------------|-------|-------|
| F5h I2CMSR | R/W | 1 | BUS_ BUSY | IDLE | ARB_ LOST | DATA_ ACK | ADDR_ ACK | ERROR | BUSY |
| Reset | 0x20 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

IDLE: This bit indicates that I2C BUS controller is in the IDLE state ${}^{\circ}$

BUSY: This bit indicates that I2C BUS controller receiving, or transmitting data on the bus, and other bits of Status register are no valid;



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

BUSY: This bit indicates that the Bus is Busy, and access is not possible. This bit is set / reset by START and STOP conditions:

ERROR: This bit indicates that due the last operation an error occurred: slave address wasn't acknowledged, transmitted data wasn't acknowledged, or I2C Bus controller lost the arbitration;

ADDR ACK: This bit indicates that due the last operation slave address wasn't acknowledged; **ARB LOST**: This bit indicates that due the last operation I2C Bus controller lost the arbitration;

SLAVE ADDRESS REGISTER

The Slave address Register consists of eight bits: Seven address bits (A6-A0), and Receive/ not send bit R/S. The R/S bit determines if the next operation will be a Receive (high), or Send (low).

I2CMSA (0xF4)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F4h I2CMCA | R/W | A.6 | A.5 | A.4 | A.3 | A.2 | A.1 | A.0 | R/S |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

I²C Buffer – RECEIVER AND TRANSMITTER REGISTERS

I2C module has two separated 1 byte buffer in receiver and transmitter and these are located in the same address (0xF6). The Transmitted Data Register consists of eight data bits which will be sent on the bus due the next Send, or Burst Send operation. The first send bit is D.7 (MSB).

I2CBUF (0xF6)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F6h I2CBUF | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.P |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The Receiver Data Register consists of eight data bits which have been received on the bus due the last receive, or Burst Receive operation.

I2CBUF (0xF6)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F6h I2CBUF | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.P |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

14.2.4 I2C MASTER MODULE AVAILABLE SPEED MODES

Default transmission parameter/constant values are shown in sections below. SCL clock frequency can be changed by modification of timer period values as show in the table below.

12C MASTER MODULE STANDARD MODE

Typical configuration values for Standard speed mode:

The following table gives an example parameters for standard I2C speed mode.

| System clock | TIMER_PERIOD | Transmission speed |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 4 MHz | 1 (01h) | 100kb/s |
| 6 MHz | 2 (02h) | 100kb/s |
| 10 MHz | 4 (04h) | 100kb/s |
| 16 MHz | 7 (07h) | 100kb/s |
| 20 MHz | 9 (09h) | 100kb/s |

Table14.8

I2C MASTER MODULE Timer period values for standard speed mode

12C MASTER MODULE FAST MODE

Typical configuration values for Fast speed mode:



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

The following table gives example parameters for Fast I2C speed mode.

| System clock | TIMER_PERIOD | Transmission speed |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 10 MHz | 1 (01h) | 250 Kb/s |
| 16 MHz | 1 (01h) | 400 Kb/s |
| 20 MHz | 2 (02h) | 333 Kb/s |

Table14.8 I2C MASTER MODULE Timer period values for Fast speed mode

14.2.5 I2C MASTER MODULE AVAILABLE COMMAND SEQUENCES

■ I2C MASTER MODULE SINGLE SEND

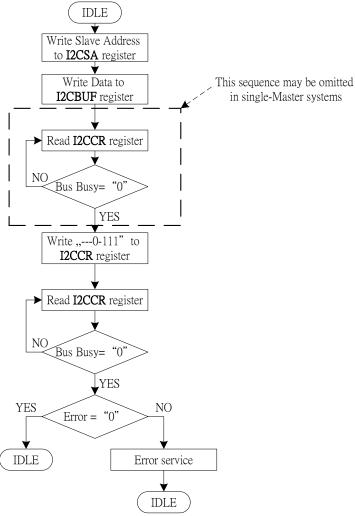
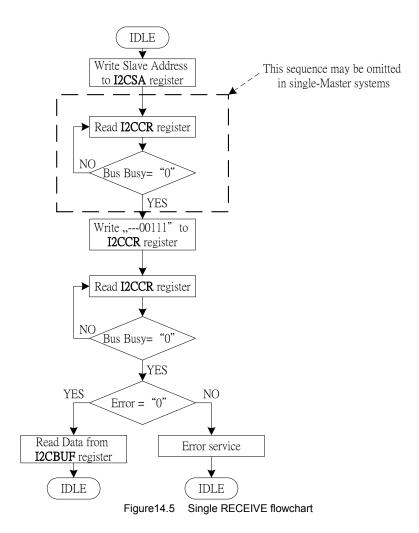


Figure 14.4 I2C MASTER MODULE Single SEND flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ I2C MASTER MODULE SINGLE RECEIVE





2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ I2C MASTER MODULE BURST SEND

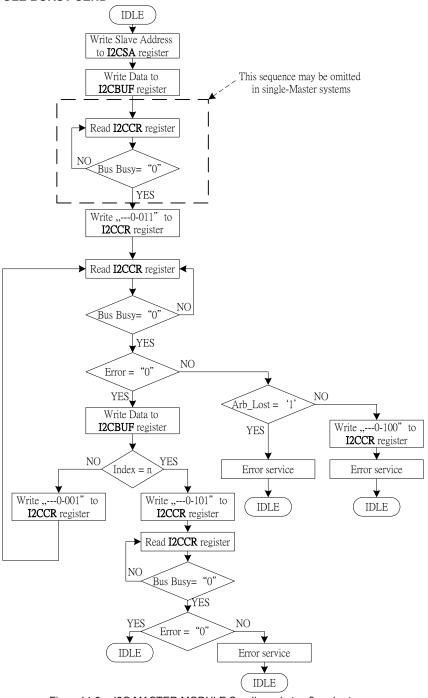


Figure 14.6 I2C MASTER MODULE Sending n bytes flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ I2C MASTER MODULE BURST RECEIVE

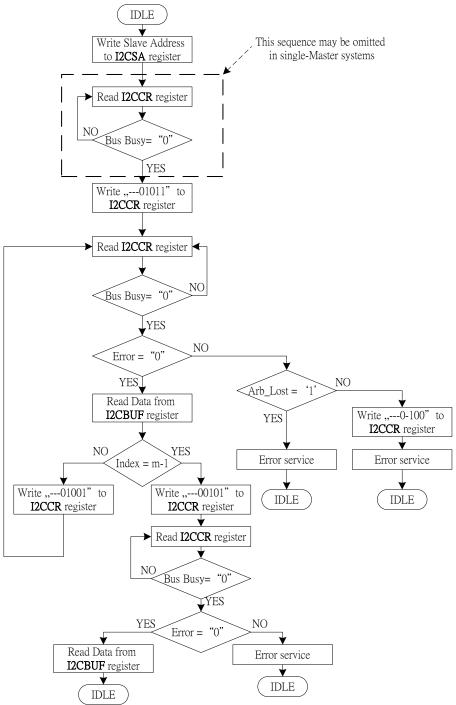


Figure 14.7 I2C MASTER MODULE Receiving m bytes flowchart

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

I2C MASTER MODULE BURST RECEIVE AFTER BURST SEND

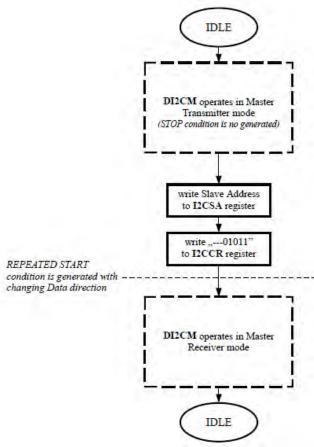


Figure 14.8 I2C MASTER MODULE Sending n bytes then Repeated Start and Receiving m bytes flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ I2C MASTER MODULE BURST SEND AFTER BURST RECEIVE

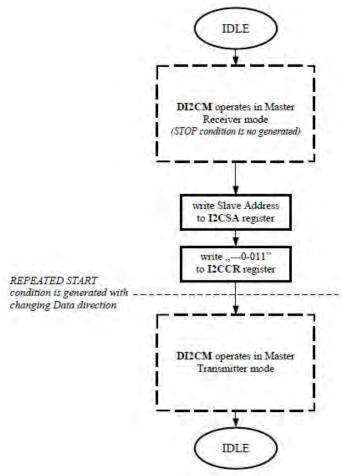


Figure 14.9 I2C MASTER MODULE Receiving m bytes then Repeated Start and Sending n bytes flowchart

Figure 14.10 I2C MASTER MODULE Single RECEIVE with 10-bit addressing flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ I2C MASTER MODULE ACK POLLING

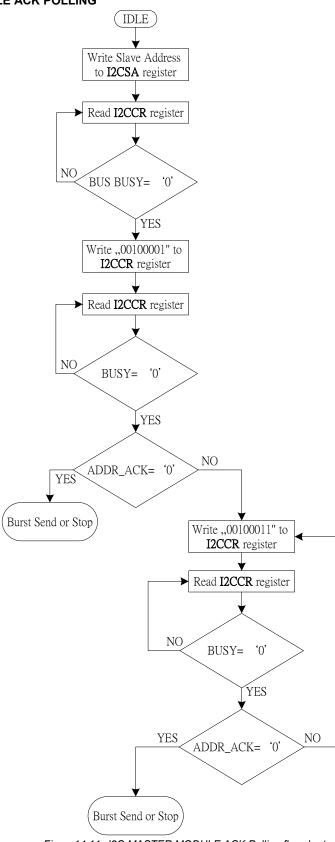


Figure 14.11 I2C MASTER MODULE ACK Polling flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

14.3 I2C MASTER MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION

I2C MASTER MODULE interrupt flag is automatically asserted when I2C transfer (send or receive a byte) is completed or transfer error has occurred. I2CMIF flag has to be cleared by software.

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level/edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| I2CMIF | Internal, I2C MASTER MODULE | - | Software | 0x6B | 14 |

Table14.11 I2C MASTER MODULE interrupt summary

I2C MASTER MODULE related interrupt bits have been summarized below. The IE (0xA8) contains global interrupt system disable (0) / enable (1) bit called EA.

EIE (0xE8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| E8h EIE | R/W | EI2CS ESPI | EI2CM | EWDI | EKEYINT | ERFINT | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EI2CM: Enable I2C MASTER MODULE interrupts

EIP (0xF8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| F8h EIP | R/W | PI2CS PSPI | PI2CM | PWDI | PKEYINT | PRFINT | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PI2CM: I2C MASTER MODULE priority level control (at 1-high-level)

EIF (0x91)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 91h EIF | R/W | I2CSF SPIF | I2CMF | - | KEYINTF | RFINTF | INT4F | INT3F | INT2F |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

I2CMIF: I2C MASTER MODULE interrupt flag

It must be cleared by software writing logic '1'. Writing '0' does not change its content.

14.5 Slave mode I²C

The I^2C module provides an interface between a microprocessor and I^2C bus. It can works as a slave receiver or transmitter depending on working mode determined by microprocessor/microcontroller. The core incorporates all features required by I^2C specification. The I^2C module supports all the transmission modes: Standard and Fast.

14.5.1 I2C MODULE INTERNAL REGISTERS

There are five registers used to interface to the target device: The Own Address, Control, Status, Transmitted Data and Received Data registers.

| Register | Address |
|----------------------------|---------|
| Own address – I2CSOA | 0xF1 |
| Control – I2CSCR | 0xF2 |
| Transmitted data – I2CSBUF | 0xF3 |

Table 14.12 I2C MODULE Registers for writing

| Register | Address |
|----------------------|---------|
| Own address – I2CSOA | 0xF1 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| | Control – I2CSSR | 0xF2 | |
|----|-------------------------|----------------|-------|
| | Received data – I2CSBUF | 0xF3 | |
| 11 | 14 12 I2C MODULE Do | aictore for re | adina |

Table 14.13 I2C MODULE Registers for reading

■ I2CSOA – OWN ADDRESS REGISTER

The Own Address Register consists of seven address bits which identify I^2C module core on I^2C Bus. This register can be read and written at the address 0xF1.

I2CSOA (0xF1)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F1h I2CSOA | R/W | - | A.6 | A.5 | A.4 | A.3 | A.2 | A.1 | A0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

■ I2CSCR – CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTERS

The Control Register consists of the bits: The RSTB and DA bit. The RSTB bit performs reset of whole I^2C controller and behaves identically as external reset provided by RST pin. Using this bit software application can reinitialize I^2C module when some problem is encountered on I^2C bus. The DA bit enables ('1') and disable ('0') the I^2C module device operation. DA is set immediately to '1' when MCU write DA=1. This register can be only written at address 0xF2. Reading this address puts status register on data bus – see below.

I2CSCR (0xF2)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|------------|-------|-------|
| F2h I2CSCR | R/W | RSTB | DA | ı | ı | RECFINCLR | SENDFINCLR | ı | - |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

DA: Device Active – enable or disable the I²C module device operation;

RSTB: Reset of whole I²C controller by writing '1' to this bit. It behaves identically as RST pin **RECFINCLR**: Writing '1' to this bit clears RECFIN bit from the I2C MODULE status register. **SENDFINCLR**: Writing '1' to this bit clears SENDFIN bit from the I2C MODULE status register.

The Status Register consists of five bits: the DA, BUSACTIVE, RECFIN, SENDFIN bit, RREQ bit, TREQ bit. The receive finished RECFIN bit indicates that Master I2C controller has finished transmitting of data during single or burst receive operations. It also causes generation of interrupt on IRQ pin. The send finished SENDFIN bit indicates that Master I2C controller has finished receiving of data during single or burst send operations. It also causes generation of interrupt on IRQ pin. The Receive Request RREQ bit indicates that I²C module device has received data byte from I2C master. I²C module host device (usually MCU) should read one data byte from the Received Data register I2CSBUF. The Transmit Request TREQ bit indicates that I2C MODULE device is addressed as Slave Transmitter and I²C module host device (usually MCU) should write one data byte into the Transmitted Data register I2CSBUF. The BUSACTIVE '1' signalizes that any transmission (send, receive or own address detection) is in progress. BUSACTIVE is cleared ('0') automatically by I²C module in case when there is no any transmission. This is read only bit.

The DA bit should be polled (read) when MCU wrote DA=0. The DA bit is not immediately cleared when any I2C transmission (send, receive or own address detection) is in progress. When current transmission has completed then this bit is cleared to '0' and I²C module become inactive.

I2CSSR (0xF2)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-----------|--------|---------|-------|-------|
| F2h I2CSSR | R/W | | DA | | BUSACTIVE | RECFIN | SENDFIN | TREQ | RREQ |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

DA: Device Active – enable ('1') or disable ('0') the I2C MODULE device operation;

BUSACTIVE: Bus ACTIVE – '1' signalizes that any transmission: send, receive or own address detection is in progress;

RREQ: Indicates that I²C module device has received data byte from I²C master;

It is automatically cleared by read of I2CSBUF.

TREQ: Indicates that I²C module device is addressed as transmitter and requires data byte from host device;

It is automatically cleared by write data I2CSBUF.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

RECFIN: Indicates that Master I2C controller has ended transmit operation. It means that no more RREQ will be set during this single or burst I²C module receive operation. It is cleared by writing '1' to the RECFINCLR bit in the I²C module control register.

SENDFIN: Indicates that Master I2C controller has ended receive operation. It means that no more TREQ will be set during this single or burst I^2C module send operation. It is cleared by writing '1' to the SENDFINCLR bit in the I2C control register.

NOTE: All bits are active at HIGH level ('1').

■ I2CSBUF - RECEIVER AND TRANSMITTER REGISTERS

The Transmitter Data Register consists of eight Data bits which will be sent on the bus due the next Send operation. The first send bit is the D.7(MSB).

I2CSBUF (0xF3)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F3h I2CSBUF | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

The Receiver Data Register consists of eight data bits which have been received on the bus due the last Receive operation.

I2CSBUF (0xF3)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| F3h I2CSBUF | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

14.7 AVAILABLE I2C MODULE TRANSMISSION MODES

This chapter describes all available transmission modes of the I²C module core. Default I2C own address for all presented waveforms is 0x39 ("0111001").

14.7.1 I²C module SINGLE RECEIVE

The figure below shows a set of sequences during Single data Receive by I2C MODULE. Single receive sequences:

- Start condition
- ♦ I²C module is addressed by I2C Master as receiver.
- ♦ Address is acknowledged by I²C module
- ♦ Data is received by I²C module
- ♦ Data is acknowledged by I²C module
- Stop condition

14.7.2 I²C module SINGLE SEND

The figure below shows a set of sequences during Single data Send by I2C MODULE. Single send sequences:

- ♦ Start condition
- ♦ I²C module is addressed by I2C Master as transmitter
- ♦ Address is acknowledged by I²C module
- ♦ Data is transmitted by I²C module
- Data is not acknowledged by I2C Master
- ♦ Stop condition

14.7.3 I²C module BURST RECEIVE

The figure below shows a set of sequences during Burst data Receive by I²C module. Burst receive sequences:

- ♦ Start condition
- ♦ I²C module is addressed by I2C Master as receiver.
- ♦ Address is acknowledged by I²C module

- ♦ STOP condition

Sequences (1) and (2) are repeated until Stop condition occurs.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

14.7.4 I²C module BURST SEND

The figure below shows a set of sequences during Burst Data Send by I²C module. Burst send sequences:

- ♦ Start condition
- ♦ I²C module is addressed by I2C Master as transmitter
- ♦ Address is acknowledged by I²C module
- ♦ (1)Data is transmitted by I²C module
- ♦ (2)Data is acknowledged by I2C Master
- ♦ (3)Last data is not acknowledged by I2C Master.
- ♦ Stop condition

Sequences (1) and (2) are repeated until last transmitted data is not acknowledged (3) by I2C Master.

14.7.5 AVAILABLE I²C module COMMAND SEQUENCES FLOWCHART

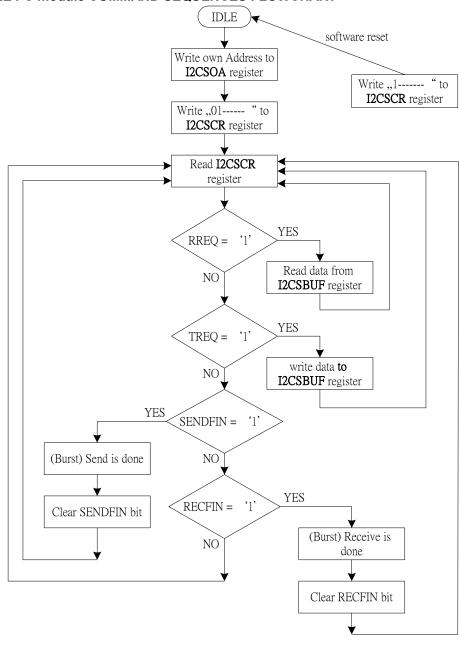


Figure 14.20 Available I2C MODULE command sequences flowchart



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

14.8 I2C MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION

I2C MODULE interrupt flag is automatically asserted when I2C transfer (send or receive a byte) is completed or transfer error has occurred. I2CSIF flag has to be cleared by software.

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level/edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| I2CSIF | Internal, DI2CS | - | Software | 0x73 | 15 |

Table14.16 I2C MODULE interrupt summary

I2C MODULE related interrupt bits have been summarized below. The IE (0xA8) contains global interrupt system disable (0) / enable (1) bit called EA.

EIE (0xE8)

| Address/Name | R/W | | | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| E8h EIE | R/W | EI2CS ESPI | EI2CM | EWDI | EKEYINT | ERFINT | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EI2CS: Enable I2C MODULE interrupts

EIP (0xF8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| F8h EIP | R/W | PI2CS PSPI | PI2CM | PWDI | PKEYINT | PRFINT | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PI2CS: I2C MODULE priority level control (at 1-high-level)

EIF (0x91)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 91h EIF | R/W | I2CSF SPIF | I2CMF | | KEYINTF | RFINTF | INT4F | INT3F | INT2F |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

I2CSIF: I2C MODULE interrupt flag

Software should determine the source of interrupt by check both modules' interrupt related bits. It must be cleared by software writing 0x80. It cannot be set by software.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

15. SPI interface

The SPI is a fully configurable SPI master/slave device, which allows user to configure polarity and phase of serial clock signal SCK.

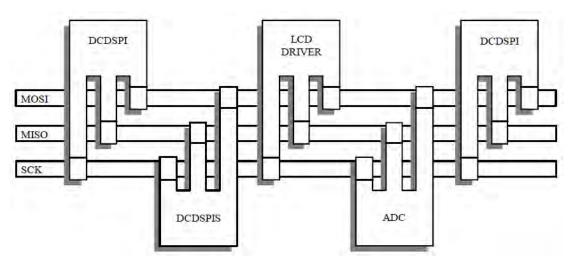
The SPI allows the microcontroller to communicate with serial peripheral devices. It is also capable of inter-processor communications in a multi-master system. A serial clock line (SCK) synchronizes shifting and sampling of the information on the two independent serial data lines. SPI data are simultaneously transmitted and received.

The SPI is a technology independent design that can be implemented in a variety of process technologies.

The SPI system is flexible enough to interface directly with numerous standard product peripherals from several manufacturers. The system can be configured as a master or a slave device. Data rates as high as System clock divided by four (CLK/4). Clock control logic allows a selection of clock polarity and a choice of two fundamentally different clocking protocols to accommodate most available synchronous serial peripheral devices. When the SPI is configured as a master, software selects one of four different bit rates for the serial clock.

The SPI automatically drive selected by SSCR (Slave Select Control Register) slave select outputs (SS70 – SS00), and address SPI slave device to exchange serially shifted data.

Error-detection logic is included to support inter-processor communications. A write-collision detector indicates when an attempt is made to write data to the serial shift register while a transfer is in progress. A multiple-master mode-fault detector automatically disables SPI output drivers if more than one SPI devices simultaneously attempts to be become bus master.



15.1 KEY FEATURES

All features listed below are included in the current version of SPI core.

- SPI Master
 - Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer
 - Master operation
 - Multi-master system supported
 - Up to 8 SPI slaves can be addressed
 - System error detection
 - Interrupt generation
 - Supports speeds up to 1/4 up to system clock
 - Bit rates generated 1/4, 1/8, 1/32, 1/64, 1/128, 1/512 of system clock
 - Four transfer formats supported
 - Simple interface allows easy connection to microcontrollers
- SPI Slave
 - Full duplex synchronous serial data transfer
 - Slave operation
 - System error detection
 - Interrupt generation
 - Supports speeds up to 1/4 of system clock



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

- Simple interface allows easy connection to microcontrollers
- Four transfer formats supported
- Fully synthesizable, static synchronous design with no internal tri-states

15.2 SPI PINS DESCRIPTION

| PIN | TYPE | ACTIVE | DESCRIPTION |
|-----------------|----------------|--------|---|
| Scki_Scko(P0.0) | INPUT / OUTPUT | 1 | SPI clock input / output |
| MISO(P0.1) | INPUT / OUTPUT | 1 | Master serial data input / Slave serial data output |
| SIMO(P0.2) | INPUT / OUTPUT | ı | Slave serial data input / Master serial data output |
| SSO(P0.3) | OUTPUT | low | Slave select output |

Table15.1 SPI pins description

15.3 SPI HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

15.3.1 BLOCK DIAGRAM

When an SPI transfer occurs, an 8-bit character is shifted out on data pin while a different 8-bit character is simultaneously shifted in a second data pin. Another way to view this transfer is that an 8-bit shift register in the master and another 8-bit shift register in the slave are connected as a circular 16-bit shift register. When a transfer occurs, this distributed shift register is shifted eight bit positions; thus, the characters in the master and slave are effectively exchanged.

The central element in the SPI system is the block containing the shift register and the read data buffer. The system is single buffered in the transmit direction and double buffered in the receive direction. This fact means new data for transmission cannot be written to the shifter until the previous transaction is complete; however, received data is transferred into a parallel read data buffer so the shifter is free to accept a second serial character. As long as the first character is read out of the read data buffer before the next serial character is ready to be transferred, no overrun condition will occur.

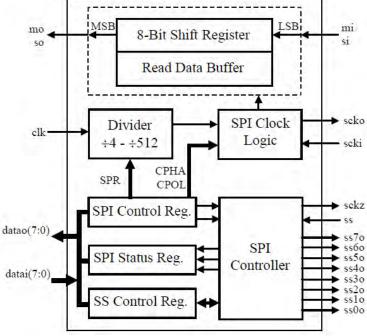


Figure 15.2 SPI Block Diagram

The eight pins are associated with the SPI: the SS, clock pins SCKI, SCKO and SCKEN, master pins MI and MO and slave pins SOEN, SI and SO.

The SS input pin in a master mode is used to detect mode-fault errors. A low on this pin indicates that some other device in a multi-master system has become a master and trying to select the SPI MODULE as a slave. The SS input pin in a slave mode is used to enable transfer.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

The SCKI pin is used when the SPI is configured as a slave. The input clock from a master synchronizes data transfer between a master and the slave devices. The slave device ignore the SCKI signal unless the SS (slave select) pin is active low.

The SCKO and SCKEN pins are used as the SPI clock signal reference in a master mode. When the master initiates a transfer eight clock cycles is automatically generated on the SCKO pin.

When the SPI is configured as a slave the SI pin is the slave input data line, and the SO is the slave output data line.

When the SPI is configured as a master, the MI pin is the master input data line, and the MO is the master output data line.

15.3.2 INTERNAL REGISTERS

SPI Control Register

The control register may be read or written at any time, is used to configure the SPI System.

SPCR (0xEC)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ECh EIE | R/W | SPIE | SPE | SPR2 | MSTR | CPOL | СРНА | SPR1 | SPR0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

SPIE: SPI interrupt enable

= 0, interrupts are disabled, polling mode is used

= 1, interrupts are enabled

SPE: SPI system enable

= 0, system is off

= 1, system is on

MSTR: Master/Slave mode select

= 0, slave

= 1, master

CPOL: Clock polarity select

= 0, high level; SCK idle low

= 1, low level; SCK idle high

CPHA: Clock phase. Select one of two different transfer formats

SPR[2:0]: SPI clock rate select bits. See the table below

| SPR2 | SPR1 | SPR0 | System clock divided by |
|------|------|------|-------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 4 |
| 0 | 0 | 1 | 8 |
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 16 |
| 0 | 1 | 1 | 32 |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 64 |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 128 |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 256 |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 512 |

Slave Select Control Register

The control register may be read or written at any time. It is used to configure which slave select output should be driven while SPI master transfer. Contents of SSCR register is automatically assigned on SS7O-SS0O pins when SPI master transmission starts.

SSCR (0xEF)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EFh SSCR | R/W | SS7 | SS6 | SS5 | SS4 | SS3 | SS2 | SS1 | SS0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

SS7 - SS0

= 0, Pin SSxO assigned while Master Transfer

= 1, Pin SSxO is forced to logic 1

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

SPI Status Register

SPSR (0xED)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EDh EIE | R/W | SPIF | WCOL | - | MODF | ı | - | - | SSCEN |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

SPIF: SPI interrupt request. The flag is automatically set to one at the end of an SPI transfer.

WCOL: Write collision error status flag. The flag is automatically set if the SPDR is written while a transfer is in process.

MODF: SPI mode-fault error status flag

This flag is set if SS pin goes to active low while the SPI is configured as a master (MSTR = 1)

SSCEN:

= 1, auto SS assertions enabled

= 0, auto SS assertions disabled - SSO always shows contents of SSCR

SPI status register (SPSR) contains flags indicating the completion of transfer or occurrence of system errors. All flags are set automatically when the corresponding event occur and cleared by software sequence. SPIF and WCOL are automatically cleared by reading SPSR followed by an access of the SPDR. MODF flag is cleared by reading SPSR with MODF set followed by a write to SPCR.

The SSCSEN bit is a enable bit of automatic Slave Select Outputs assertion. When SSCEN is set ('1') then during master transmission the SSXO lines are automatically loaded with contents of SSCR register before each byte transfer, and deasserted when byte is transferred. When SSCEN bit is cleared the SSXO lines always shows contents of the SSCR register, regardless of the transmission is in progress or SPI MODULE is in IDLE state.

Receiver and Transmitter Registers

The Transmitted Data Register consists of eight data bits, which will be sending on the bus due the next Send operation. The first send bit is the D.7 (MSB).

SPDR (0xEE)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EEh SPDR | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

The Received Data Register consists of eight data bits, which were received on the bus due the last Receive operation.

SPDR (0xEE)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| EEh SPDR | R/W | D.7 | D.6 | D.5 | D.4 | D.3 | D.2 | D.1 | D.0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

15.4 MASTER OPERATIONS

When the SPI MODULE core is configured as a SPI master, the transfer is initiated by write to the SPDR register. When the new byte is written to the SPDR register, SPI MODULE begins transfer on the nearest BAUD timer overflow. The serial clock SCK is generated by the SPI MODULE. In master mode the SPI MODULE activates the SCKEN to enable the SCK output driver.

The SPI MODULE in master mode can select one of the eight SPI slave devices, through the SSxO lines. The SSxO lines – Slave Select output lines are loaded with contents of the SSCR register (0x03). The SSCEN bit from the SPSR register select between automatic SSxO lines control and software control. When set the automatic Slave Select outputs assertion is enabled. With SSCEN bit set in master mode the SSXO lines are automatically loaded with contents of SSCR register before each byte transfer, and deasserted when byte is transferred. When SSCEN bit is cleared the SSXO lines are controlled by the software, and always shows contents of the SSCR register, regardless of the transmission is in progress or the SPI MODULE is in IDLE state.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

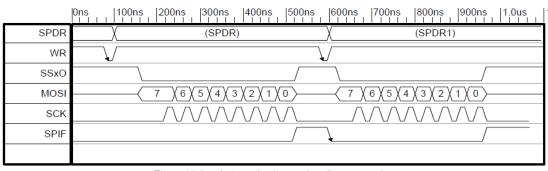


Figure 15.3 Automatic slave select lines assertion

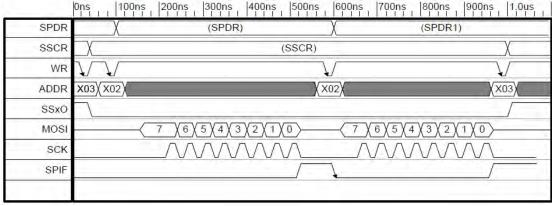


Figure 15.4 Software controlled SSxO lines

15.4.1 MASTER MODE ERRORS

In master mode two system errors can be detected by the SPI MODULE. The first type of error arises in multiple-master system when more than one SPI device simultaneously tries to be a master. This error is called a Mode Fault. The second error type, a Write Collision, indicates that MCU tried to write the SPDR register while transfer was in progress.

♦ MODE FAULT ERROR

Mode fault error occurs when the SPI MODULE is configured as a master and some other SPI master device will select this device as if it were a slave. If a Mode Fault Error occur:

- ♦ The MSTR bit is forced to zero to reconfigure the SPI MODULE as a slave.
- ♦ The SPE bit is forced to zero to disable the SPI MODULE system
- ♦ The MODF status flag is set and an interrupt request is generated

The MODF flag is cleared by reading SPSR with MODF set followed by a write to SPCR

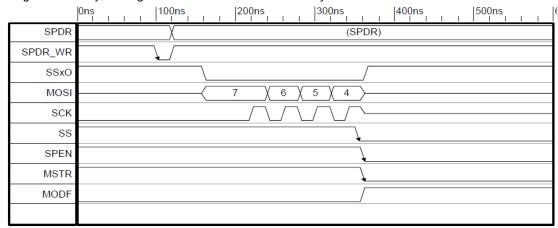


Figure 15.5 Mode Fault Error generation



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

♦ WRITE-COLLISION ERROR

A write collision occurs if the SPI MODULE data register is written while a transfer is in progress. The transfer continues undisturbed, and the write data that caused the error is not written to the shifter. The Write Collision is indicated by the WCOL flag in SPSR (3) register.

The WCOL flag is set automatically by hardware, when the WCOL error condition occurs. To clear the WCOL bit, user should execute the following sequence:

- ♦ Read contents of the SPSR register
- Perform access to the SPDR register (read or write)

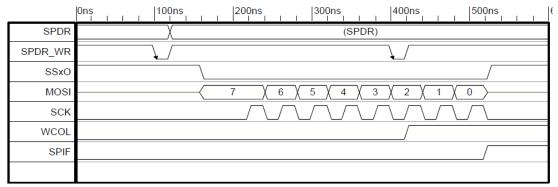


Figure 15.6 Write Collision Error in SPI Master mode

15.5 SLAVE OPERATIONS

When configured as SPI Slave the SPI MODULE transfer is initiated by external SPI master module by assertion of the SPI MODULE Slave Select input, and generation of the SCK serial clock.

Before transfer starts, the SPI master has to assert the Slave Select line to determine which SPI slave will be used to exchange data. The SS is asserted (cleared = 0), the clock signal connected to the SXCK line will cause the SPI MODULE slave to shift into receiver shift register contents of the MOSI line, and drives the MISO line with contents of the Transmitter Shift register. When all eight bits are shifted in/out the SPI MODULE generates the Interrupt request by setting the IRQ output.

In SPI MODULE slave mode only one transfer error is possible – Write Collision Error.

15.5.1 SLAVE MODE ERRORS

In slave mode, only the Write Collision Error can be detected by the SPI MODULE.

The Write Collision Error occurs when the SPDR register write is performed while the SPI MODULE transfer is in progress.

In SLAVE mode when the CPHA is cleared, the write collision error may occur as long as the SS Slave Select line is driven low, even if all bits are already transferred. This is because there is not clearly specified the transfer beginning, and SS driven low after full byte transfer may indicate beginning of the next byte transfer.

♦ WRITE-COLLISION ERROR

A write collision occurs if the SPI MODULE data register is written while a transfer is in progress. The transfer continues undisturbed, and the write data that caused the error is not written to the shifter. The Write Collision is indicated by the WCOL flag in SPSR (3) register.

The WCOL flag is set automatically by hardware, when the WCOL error condition occurs. To clear the WCLO bit, user should execute the following sequence:

- Read contents of the SPSR register
- Perform access to the SPDR register (read or write)



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

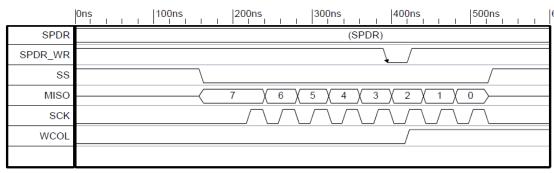


Figure 15.7 Write Collision Error - SPI Slave mode - SPDR write during transfer

Figure below shows the WCOL generation, in case that the CPHA is cleared. As it is shown the WCOL generation is cause by any S{DR register write with SS line cleared. It is done even if the SPI master didn't generate the serial clock SCK. This is because there is not clearly specified the transfer beginning, and SS driven low after full byte transfer may indicate beginning of the next byte transfer.

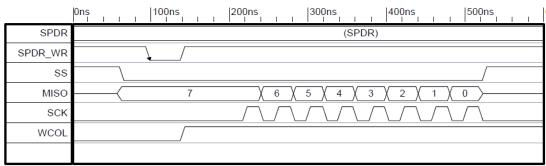


Figure 15.8 WCOL Error-SPI Slave mode-SPDR write when CPHA = 0 and SS = 0

15.6 CLOCK CONTROL LOGIC

15.6.1 SPI CLOCK PHASE AND POLARITY CONTROLS

Software can select any of four combinations of serial clock (SCK) phase and polarity using two bits in the SPI control register (SPCR). The clock polarity is specified by the CPOL control bit, which selects an active high or active low clock and has no significant effect on the transfer format. The clock phase (CPHA) control bit selects one of two fundamentally different transfer formats. The clock phase and polarity should be identical for the master SPI device and the communicating slave device. In some cases, the phase and polarity are changed between transfers to allow a master device to communicate with peripheral slaves having different requirements. The flexibility of the SPI system on the SPI MODULE allows direct interface to almost any existing synchronous serial peripheral.

15.6.2 SPI MODULE TRANSFER FORMATS

During an SPI transfer, data is simultaneously transmitted (shifted out serially) and received (shifted in serially). A serial clock line synchronizes shifting and sampling of the information on the two serial data lines. A slave select line allows individual selection of a slave SPI device; slave devices that are not selected do not interfere with SPI bus activities. On a master SPI device, the slave select line can optionally be used to indicate a multiple-master bus contention.

15.6.3 CPHA EQUALS ZERO TRANSFER FORMAT

Figure below shows a timing diagram of an SPI transfer where CPHA is 0. Two waveforms are shown for SCK: one for CPOL equals 0 and another for CPOL equals 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram since the SCK, master in/slave out (MISO), and master out/slave in (MOSI) pins are directly connected between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave, and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The SS line is the slave select input to the slave; the SS pin of the master is not shown but is assumed to be inactive. The SS pin of the master must be high. This timing diagram functionally depicts how a transfer takes place; it should not be used as a replacement for data-sheet parametric information.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

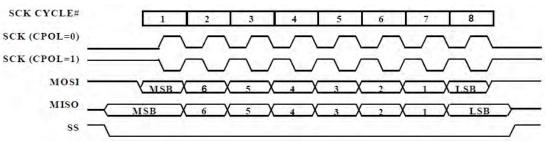


Figure 15.9 CPHA Equals Zero SPI Transfer Format

When CPHA = 0, the SS line must be disserted and reasserted between each successive serial byte. Also, if the slave writes data to the SPI data register (SPDR) while SS is active low, a write-collision error results. When CPHA = 1, the SS line may remain active low between successive transfers (can be tied low at all times). This format is sometimes preferred in systems having a single fixed master and a single slave driving the MISO data line.

15.6.4 CPHA EQUALS ONE TRANSFER FORMAT

Figure below is a timing diagram of an SPI transfer where CPHA = 1. Two waveforms are shown for SCK: one for CPOL = 0 and another for CPOL = 1. The diagram may be interpreted as a master or slave timing diagram since the SCK, MISO, and MOSI pins are directly connected between the master and the slave. The MISO signal is the output from the slave, and the MOSI signal is the output from the master. The SS line is the slave select input to the slave; the SS pin of the master is not shown but is assumed to be inactive. The SS pin of the master must be high or must be reconfigured as a general-purpose output not affecting the SPI.

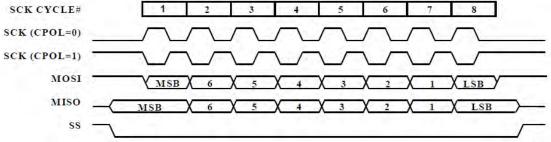


Figure 15.10 CPHA Equals One SPI Transfer Format

15.7 SPI DATA TRANSFER

15.7.1 TRANSFER BEGINNING PERIOD (INITIATION DELAY)

All SPI transfers are started and controlled by a master SPI device. As a slave, the SPI MODULE considers a transfer to begin with the first SCK edge or the falling edge of SS, depending on the CPHA format selected. When CPHA = 0, the falling edge of SS indicates the beginning of a transfer. When CPHA = 1, the first edge on the SCK indicates the start of the transfer. In either CPHA format, a transfer can be aborted by taking the SS line high, which causes the SPI slave logic and bit counters to be reset. The SCK rate selected has no effect on slave operations since the clock from the master is controlling transfers.

When the SPI is configured as a master, transfers are started by a software write to the SPDR.

15.7.2 TRANSFER ENDING PERIOD

An SPI transfer is technically complete when the SPIF flag is set, but, depending on the configuration of the SPI system, there may be additional tasks. Because the SPI bit rate does not affect timing of the ending period, only the fastest rate is considered in discussions of the ending period. When the SPI is configured as a master, SPIF is set at the end of the eighth SCK cycle. When CPHA equals 1, SCK is inactive for the last half of the eighth SCK cycle.

When the SPI is operating as a slave, the ending period is different because the SCK line can be asynchronous to the MCU clocks of the slave and because the slave does not have access to as much information about SCK cycles as the master. For example, when CPHA = 1, where the last SCK edge occurs in the middle of the eighth SCK cycle, the slave has no way of knowing when the end of the last SCK cycle is. For these reasons, the slave considers the transfer complete after the last bit of serial data has been sampled, which corresponds to the middle of the eighth SCK cycle.

The SPIF flag is set at the end of a transfer, but the slave is not permitted to write new data to the SPDR while the SS line is still low.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

15.8 TIMING DIAGRAMS

15.8.1 MASTER TRANSMISSION

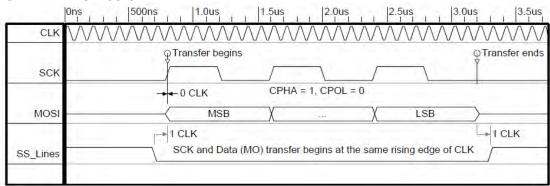


Figure 15.11 Master mode timing diagram

15.8.2 SLAVE TRANSMISSION

At a beginning of transfer in Slave mode, the data on serial output (MISO) appears on first rising edge after falling edge on Slave Select (SS) line. Next bits of serial data are driving into MISO line on first rising edge of CLK after SKC active edge (in this case rising edge of SCK).

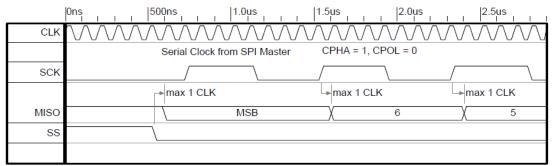


Figure 15.12 Slave mode timing diagram

15.9 SPI MODULE INTERRUPT GENERATION

When interrupt is enabled (SPIE bit in SPCR=1), SPI interrupt flag is automatically asserted when SPI transfer is completed or transfer error has occurred. SPIIF flag has to be cleared by software.

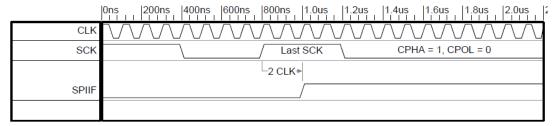


Figure 15.13 Interrupt generation

| Interrupt flag | Function | Active level/edge | Flag resets | Vector | Natural priority |
|----------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|------------------|
| SPIIF | Internal, SPI | - | Software | 0x73 | 15 |

Table15.2 SPI interrupt summary

SPI related interrupt bits have been summarized below. The IE (0xA8) contains global interrupt system disable (0) / enable (1) bit called EA.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

EIE (0xE8)

| Address/Name | | Bit 7 | | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| E8h EIE | R/W | EI2CS ESPI | EI2CM | EWDI | EKEYINT | ERFINT | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ESPI: Enable SPI Interrupts

EIP (0xF8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| F8h EIP | R/W | PI2CS PSPI | PI2CM | PWDI | PKEYINT | PRFINT | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PSPI: SPI priority level control (at 1-high-level)

EIF (0x91)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| 91h EIF | R/W | I2CSF SPIF | I2CMF | - | KEYINTF | RFINTF | INT4F | INT3F | INT2F |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SPIIF: SPI interrupt flag

It must be cleared by software



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

16. PWM

A8106 has two channels Pulse width modulator (PWM) output. Every channel PWM has an 8-bit counter with comparator, a control register (PWMxCON) and two setting registers (PWMxH and PWMxL). User can select clock source by setting PWMxCON. Enable PWM output and function by setting PWMxEN = 1; otherwise disable PWM output and function by setting PWMxEN =0. When user set PWMxEN=0, it output LOW single and reload the PWMxL to itself. When the counter is enabled and matches the content of PWMxH, its output is asserted HIGH; when the counter is overflow, its output is asserted LOW and reload PWMxL to itself. The pulse frequency and the duty cycle for 8-bit PWM is given by the below equation

Pulse frequency = System clock / 2 pwxclk+1 / (255-PWMxL)

Duty cycle = (255-PWMxH) / 255-PWMxL)

Noted: PWMxH must be larger then PWMxL. Otherwise, PWM output always is LOW.

16.1 PWM FUNCTIONALITY

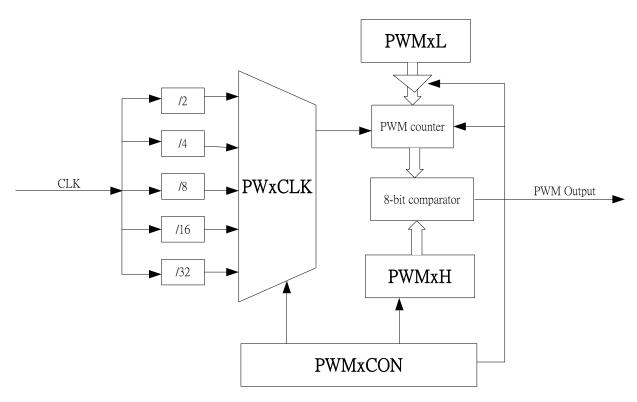


Figure 16.1 PWM Block Digram

The PWM pins functionality is described in the following table. All pins are one directional.

| PIN | ACTIVE | TYPE | DESCRIPTION |
|------------|------------|---------------|--------------|
| PWM0(P3.6) | | OUTPUT | PWM 0 output |
| PWM1(P3.7) | | OUTPUT | PWM 1 output |
| | Table 10 1 | DIAMA DINI da | £: |

Table16.1 PWM PIN define

16.1.1 PWM Registers

PWM0/1 is new design from AMICCOM. They can output pulse width modulation. User adjusts to duty cycle by setting PWMxH. PWM counter is up counter. PWM counter is not access directly by MCU. User can set or reset PWM counter by setting PWMxCON. When PWMxEN =1, PWM counter start to count. When PWMxEN=0, PWM counter stop counting and reload PWMxL to itself. PWxCLK is clock divider. It divide system clock to 2,4,8,16,32 and 64 by setting PWxCLK.

| | | Bit | Bit | Bit | Bit | | | |
|------------------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| Address/Name R/W | Bit 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| A9h PWM0CON | R/W | PWM0EN | - | - | - | - | PW0CLK2 | PW0CLK1 | PW0CLK0 |
|----------------|-----|--------|---|---|---|---|---------|---------|---------|
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM0CON: PWM channel 0 control register

PWM0EN: PWM Channel 0 Enable,

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

PWM0CLK[2:0]: PWM Channel 0 Clock select

[000]: MCU Clock /2 [001]: MCU Clock / 4 [010]: MCU Clock / 8 [011]: MCU Clock / 16 [100]: MCU Clock / 32 [101]: MCU Clock / 64

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| AAh PWM0H | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM0H: PWM channel 0 output HIGH register

| | Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| | ABh PWM0L | R/W | | | · | | | | | |
| I | Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM0L: PWM channel 0 frequency setting register

| | | | Bit | Bit | Bit | Bit | | | |
|--------------|-----|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|---------------------|---------|---------|
| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
| B0h | R/W | PWM1EN | _ | - | - | - | PW1CLK2 | PW1CLK1 | PW1CLK0 |
| PWM1CON | | | | | | | · · · · · O L · · L | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM1CON: PWM channel 1 control register

PWM1EN: PWM Channel 1 Enable,

[0]: Disable. [1]: Enable.

PWM1CLK[2:0]: PWM Channel 1 Clock select

[000]: MCU Clock / 2 [001]: MCU Clock / 4 [010]: MCU Clock / 8 [011]: MCU Clock / 16 [100]: MCU Clock / 32 [101]: MCU Clock / 64

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B1h | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| PWM1H | FC/ V V | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM1H: PWM channel 1 output HIGH register

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| B2h PWM1L | R/W | | | | | | | | |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWM1L: PWM channel 1 frequency setting register

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

17. Watchdog Timer

A8106 has a special timer, called Watchdog Timer. It is a useful programmable clock counter that serves as a time-base generator, an event timer or system supervisor. User can use be a very long timer with disabled reset function.

17.1 Watchdog timer overview

As can be seen in the figure below, the watchdog timer is driven by the main system clock that is supplied to a series of dividers. The divider output is selectable and determines interval between timeouts. When the timeout is reached, an interrupt flag will cause an interrupt to occur if its individual enable bit is set and the global interrupt enable is set. The reset and interrupt are discrete functions that may be acknowledged or ignored, together or separately for various applications.

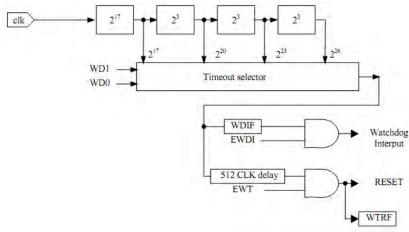


Figure 17.1 Watchdog Timer architecture

17.2 Watchdog interrupt

WATCHDOG interrupt related bits are shown below. An interrupt can be turned on/off by EIE register, and set into high/low priority group by EIP register. The IE contains global interrupt system disable (0) / enable (1) bit called EA.

IE register (0xA8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| A8h IE | R/W | EA | - | ET2 | ES | ET1 | EX1 | ET0 | EX0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EA: Enable global interrupts.

EIE (0xE8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| E8h EIE | R/W | EI2CS ESPI | EI2CM | EWDI | EKEYINT | ERFINT | EINT4 | EINT3 | EINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

EWDI: Enable Watchdog interrupts

EIP (0xF8)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|---------------|-------|-------|---------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| F8h EIP | R/W | PI2CS PSPI | PI2CM | PWDI | PKEYINT | PRFINT | PINT4 | PINT3 | PINT2 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

PWDI: Enable Watchdog priority level control (at 1-high-level)

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D8h WDCON | R/W | ı | ı | 1 | ı | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | RWT |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

WDIF: Watchdog Interrupt Flag. WDIF in conjunction with the Enable Watchdog Interrupt bit (EXIE.5), and EWT, indicates if watchdog timer event has occurred and what action should be taken. This bit must be cleared by software before exiting the interrupt service routine, or another interrupt is generated. Setting WDIF in software will generate a watchdog interrupt if enabled. Timed access registers procedure can be used to modify this bit.

All of bits that generate interrupts can be set or cleared by software, with the same result as if they had been set or cleared by hardware. That is, interrupts can be generated or pending interrupts can be cancelled by software. The Watchdog interrupt vector is located in 0x63. User can put interrupt service routine to take care watchdog interrupt event.

17.3 Watchdog Timer reset

The Watchdog Timer Reset function works as follows. After initializing the correct timeout interval, software first restarts the Watchdog using RWT and then enables the reset mode by setting the Enable Watchdog Timer Reset (WDCON.1) bit. At any time prior to reaching its user selected terminal value, software can set the Reset Watchdog Timer (WDCON.0) bit. If RWT is set before the timeout is reached, the timer will start over. If the timeout is reached without RWT being set, the Watchdog will reset the MCU. Hardware will automatically clear RWT after software sets it. When the reset occurs, the Watchdog Timer Reset Flag (WDCON.2) will automatically be set to indicate the cause of the reset, however software must clear this bit manually.

17.4 SIMPLE TIMER

The Watchdog Timer is a free running timer. When used as a simple timer with both the reset (EWT=0) and interrupt functions disabled (EWDI=0), the timer will continue to set the Watchdog Interrupt flag each time the timer completes the selected timer interval as programmed by WD[1:0]. Restarting the timer using the RWT bit, allows software to use the timer in a polled timeout mode. The WDIF bit is cleared by software or any reset. The Watchdog Interrupt is also available for applications that do not need a true Watchdog Reset but simply a very long timer. The interrupt is enabled using the Enable Watchdog Timer Interrupt (EIE.4) bit. When the timeout occurs, the Watchdog Timer will set the WDIF bit (WDCON.3), and an interrupt will occur if the global interrupt enable (EA) is set. A potential Watchdog Reset is executed 512 clocks after setting of WDIF flag. The Watchdog Interrupt Flag indicates the source of the interrupt, and software must clear WDIF flag. Proper use of the Watchdog Interrupt with the Watchdog Reset allows interrupt software to survey the system for errant conditions.

17.5 SYSTEM MONITOR

When using the Watchdog Timer as a system monitor, the Watchdog Reset function should be used. If the Interrupt function were used, the purpose of the watchdog would be defeated. For example, assume the system is executing errant code prior to the Watchdog Interrupt. The interrupt would temporarily force the system back into control by vectoring the MCU to the interrupt service routine. Restarting the Watchdog and exiting by an RETI or RET, would return the processor to the lost position prior to the interrupt. By using the Watchdog Reset function, the processor is restarted from the beginning of the program, and therefore placed into a known state.

17.6 WATCHDOG RELATED REGISTERS

The watchdog timer has several SFR bits that contribute to its operation. It can be enabled to function as either a reset source, interrupt source, software polled timer or any combination of the three. Both the reset and interrupt have status flags. The watchdog also has a bit that restarts the timer. A summary table showing the bit locations is below. A description follows.

| Bit name | Register | Bit position | Description |
|----------|----------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| EWDI | EIE | EIE.5 | Enable Watchdog Timer Interrupt |
| PWDI | EIP | EIP.5 | Priority of Watchdog Timer Interrupt |
| WD[1:0] | CKCON | CKCON.7-6 | Watchdog Interval |
| RWT | WDCON | WDCON.0 | Reset Watchdog Timer |
| EWT | | WDCON.1 | Enable Watchdog Timer Reset |
| WTRF | | WDCON.2 | Watchdog Timer Reset flag |
| WDIF | | WDCON.3 | Watchdog Interrupt flag |

A Watchdog timeout reset will not disable the Watchdog Timer, but restarts the timer. In general, software should set the Watchdog to whichever state is desired, just to be certain of its state. Control bits that support Watchdog operation are described in next subchapters.

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

17.6.1. WATCHDOG CONTROL

Watchdog control bits are described below. Please note that access (write) to this register has to be performed using Timed access registers procedure.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| D8h WDCON | R/W | 1 | - | 1 | - | WDIF | WTRF | EWT | RWT |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

WDIF: Watchdog Interrupt Flag.

WDIF in conjunction with the Enable Watchdog Interrupt bit (EXIE.5), and EWT, indicates if watchdog timer event has occurred and what action should be taken. This bit must be cleared by software before exiting the interrupt service routine, or another interrupt is generated. Setting WDIF in software will generate a watchdog interrupt if enabled. Timed access registers procedure can be used to modify this bit.

WTRF: Watchdog Timer Reset Flag.

When set by hardware, indicates that a watchdog timer reset has occurred. Set by software do not generate a watchdog timer reset. It is cleared by RESET pin, but otherwise must be cleared by software. The watchdog timer has no effect on this bit, when EWT bit is cleared.

EWT: Enable Watchdog Timer Reset.

The reset of microcontroller by watchdog timer is controlled by this bit. This bit has no effect on the ability of the watchdog timer to generate a watchdog interrupt. Timed Access procedure must be used to modify this bit.

0: watchdog timer timeout doesn't reset microcontroller

1: watchdog timer timeout resets microcontroller

RWT: Reset Watchdog Timer.

Setting RWT resets the watchdog timer count. Timed Access procedure must be used to set this bit before the watchdog timer expires, or a watchdog timer reset and/or interrupt will be generated if enabled.

17.6.2 CLOCK CONTROL

The Watchdog timeout selection is made using bits WD[1:0] as shown in the figure.

CKCON register (0x8E)

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 8Eh CKCON | R/W | WD1 | WD0 | T2M | T1M | ТОМ | MD2 | MD1 | MD0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Clock control register CKCON(0x8E) contains WD[1:0] bits select Watchdog timer timeout period. The Watchdog is clocked directly from CLK pin, and CKSE directly affects its timeout period. It is increased 256 times slower when the core is enabled CKSE. This allows the watchdog period to remain synchronized with device operation. Number of clocks needed for timeout does not depend on CKSE, and is constant as shown in table below. The Watchdog has four timeout selections based on the input CLK clock frequency as shown in the figure. The selections are a pre-selected number of clocks. Therefore, the actual timeout interval is dependent on the CLK frequency.

| WD[1:0] | Watchdog interval | Number of clocks |
|---------|-------------------|------------------|
| 00 | 2 ¹⁷ | 131072 |
| 01 | 2 ²⁰ | 1048576 |
| 10 | 2 ²³ | 8388608 |
| 11 | 2 ²⁶ | 67108864 |

Note that the periods shown above are for the interrupt events. The Reset, when enabled, is generated 512 clocks later regardless of whether the interrupt is used. Therefore, the actual Watchdog timeout period is the number shown above plus 512 clocks (always CLK pin).

17.7 TIMED ACCESS REGISTERS

Timed Access registers have built in mechanism preventing them from accidental writes. TA is located at 0xEB SFR address. To do a correct write to such register the following sequence has to be applied:



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

CLR EA ; disable interrupt system

MOV TA, #0xAA **MOV** TA, #0x55

; Any direct addressing instruction writing timed access register.

SETB EA ;Enable interrupt system

The time elapsed between first, second, and third operation does not matter (any number of Program Wait Sates is allowed). The only correct sequence is required. Any third instruction causes protection mechanism to be turned on. This means that time protected register is opened for write only for single instruction. Reading from such register is never protected. WDCON (D8h) is Timed Access register.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

18. ADC (Analog to Digital Converter)

A8106 has two built-in ADCs. One is 8-bits ADC do RSSI measurement as well as carrier detection function. The 8-bit ADC converting time is 20 x ADC clock periods. The other is 8-channel 12-bits SAR ADC.

18.1 8-bits ADC

| В | it | N | lode |
|------|-----|---------|-----------------------|
| XADS | RSS | Standby | RX |
| 0 | 1 | None | RSSI / Carrier detect |

Table 17.1 Setting of ADC function

Relative Control Register

Mode Control Register (Address: 0802h)

| Bit | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|---------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Name | R | | ARSSI | AIF | CD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| Ivaille | W | | ARSSI | AIF | DFCD | WWSE | FMT | FMS | ADCM |
| Reset | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

ADC Register (Address: 0821h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| RSSI Threshold | R | ADC7 | ADC6 | ADC5 | ADC4 | ADC3 | ADC2 | ADC1 | ADC0 |
| RSSI TITESTICIO | W | RTH7 | RTH6 | RTH5 | RTH4 | RTH3 | RTH2 | RTH1 | RTH0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |

ADC Control Register (Address: 0822h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------------|-----|-------|-------|-------------|--------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADC Control | W | RSM1 | RSM0 | ERSS | FSARS | <mark></mark> | XADS | RSS | CDM |
| Reset | | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | | 0 | 1 | 1 |

18.1.1 RSSI Measurement



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

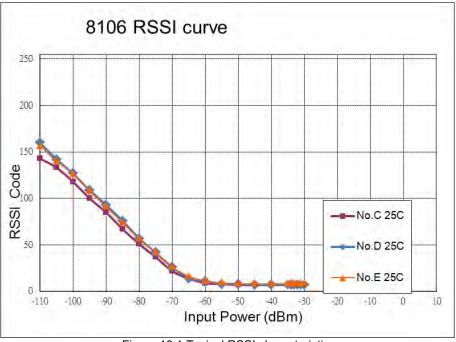
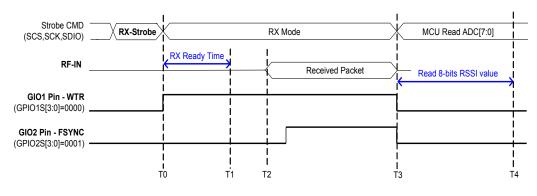


Figure 18.1 Typical RSSI characteristic.

Auto RSSI measurement for TX Power:

- 1. Set wanted F_{RXLO}
- 2. Set RSS= 1 (822h), FSARS= 1 (822h, 4MHz ADC clock).
- 3. Enable ARSSI= 1 (802h).
- 4. Send RX Strobe command.
- 5. In RX mode, 8-times average a RSSI measurement periodically.
- 6. Exit RX mode, user can read digital RSSI value from ADC [8:0] (1Dh) for TX power.



T0-T1: Settling Time T2-T3: Receiving Packet

T3 : Exit RX mode automatically in FIFO mode T3-T4: MCU read RSSI value @ ADC [7:0]

In step 6, if A8106 is set in direct mode, MCU shall let A8106 exit RX mode within 40 us to prevent RSSI inaccuracy. Figure 18.2 RSSI Measurement of TX Power.

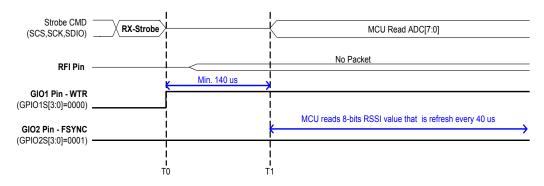
Auto RSSI measurement for Background Power:

- Set wanted F_{RXLO}
- 2. Set RSS= 1 (822h), FSARS= 0 (822h, 4MHz ADC clock).



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

- 3. Enable ARSSI= 1 (802h).
- Send RX Strobe command.
- 5. MCU delays min. 140us.
- 6. Read digital RSSI value from ADC [8:0] (in 0x81DH and 0x821h) to get background power.
- 7. Send other Strobe command to let A8106 exit RX mode.



T0-T1: MCU Delay Loop from PLL to RX mode for RSSI measurment
T1: Auto RSSI Measurment is done by 8-times average.
MCU can read RSSI value from ADC [7:0]

Figure 18.3 RSSI Measurement of Background Power.

18.1.2 Carrier Detect

Base on RSSI measurement, user can extend its application to do carrier detect (CD). In Carrier Detect mode, RSSI is refresh every 5 us without 8-times average. If RSSI level is below threshold level (RTH), CD is output high to GIO1 or GIO2 pin to inform MCU that current channel is busy.

Below is a reference procedure:

- Set CDTH (0821h) for absolute RSSI threshold level (ex. RTH = 80d).
- 2. Set GIO2S = [0010] (080Eh) for Carrier Detect to GIO2 pin.
 - (2-1) Set wanted F_{RXLO}
 - (2-2) Set RSM= [11] (0822h, CDM =0 and hysteresis =6, or CDM =1 and hysteresis =12).
 - (2-3) Enable ARSSI= 1 (802h).
 - (2-4) Send RX Strobe command.
 - (2-5) MCU enables a timer delay (min. 100 us).
- 3. MCU checks GIO2 pin.
 - (3-1) If ADC \geq CDTH, GIO2 = 0.
 - (3-2) If ADC \leq CDTH-CDM, GIO2 = 1.
 - (3-3) If ADC locates in hysteresis zone, GIO2 = previous state.
- Exit RX mode.

18.2 12-bits SAR ADC

A8105 includes a 12-bit successive approximation A/D converter which enables channel selection from 8 channels. The A/D converter has two operating modes: single mode and continuous mode. The 12-bits A/D converter can be used to perform the analog input of the specified channel or temperature sensor. Fig 18.5 shows a typical plot of temperature reading for 12-bit ADC.

| В | it | Mode |
|------|------|--------------|
| DTMP | BUFS | |
| 0 | 0 | Analog Input |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC



Table 18.2 Setting of 12-bit ADC function

The conversion time in single mode can be determined as follows:

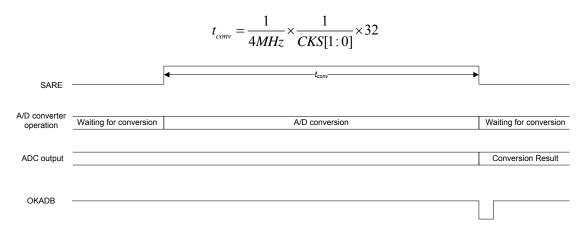


Figure 18.4 Single Mode for A/D Conversion.

Measurement for Analog Input:

- 1. Set ADCCH (0xBCh) for selecting ADC channel.
- Set ENADC (0x85Bh) to enable the SAR ADC.
- 3. Set MODE (0x85Ah) to select single mode or continuous mode.
- 4. Enable ADCE = 1 (0x85Ah)

Measurement for Temperature:

- 1. Set ENADC (0x85Bh) to enable the SAR ADC.
- 2. Set BUFS = 1 (0x85Ah)
- 3. Set DTMP = 1 (0x85B) to enable the temperature sensor for 12-bit ADC.
- 4. Set MODE (0x85Ah) to select single mode or continuous mode.
- 5. Enable ADCE = 1 (0x85Ah)

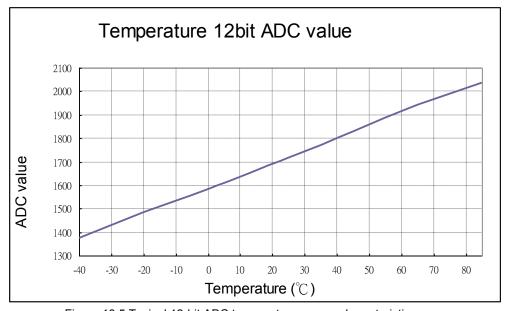


Figure 18.5 Typical 12-bit ADC temperature sensor characteristic curve.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

19. Battery Detect

A8106 has a built-in battery detector to check supply voltage (REGI pin). The detecting range is 1.8V ~ 2.5V in 8 levels.

Relative Control Register

Battery detect Register (Address: 082Bh)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|----------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Battery detect | W | RGS | RGV1 | RGV0 | PACTL | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BDS |
| Ballery delect | R | - | RGV1 | RGV0 | BDF | BVT2 | BVT1 | BVT0 | BDS |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

BVT[1:0]: Battery detection threshold.

[000]: 1.8V. [001]: 1.9V. [010]: 2.0V. [011]: 2.1V. [100]: 2.2V. [101]: 2.3V. [110]: 2.4V. [111]: 2.5V.

When REGI < Threshold, BDF= low.

When REGI > Threshold, BDF= high.

Below is the procedure to detect low voltage input (ex. below 2.1V):

- Set A8106 in standby or PLL mode. 1.
- Set BVT[2:0] (082Bh) = [011] and enable BDS (082Bh) = 1. 2.
- 3. After 5 us, BDE is auto clear.
- MCU reads BDF (082Bh).

If REGI pin > 2.1V,

BDF = 1 (battery high). Else, BDF = 0 (battery low).



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

20 Power Management

The power consumption of A8106 comes from RF and digital circuit (includes MCU and peripherals). In the RF part, the sleep mode use the minimum power and the TX or RX mode use the maximum power consumptions. To changes RF status by setting the strobe control register (0x0800h). For more detail information, please refer chapter 21.1. This chapter only introduces digital parts. Low power operation is enabled through different power modes setting. A8106 has various operating mode are referred as normal mode and PM (power manager mode). Table 20.1 shows the impact of different power modes on systems operation. There are two registers to setting power manager. One is power control register (PCON, 0x87h) and the other is power control extend register (PCONE, 0x89h).

In normal mode, user selects different clock be MCU core clock.in CLKSEL[2:0] (PCONE, 0xB9h) then enable CKSE (PCON, 0x87h). User adjusts MCU clocks depends on the required power consumption. CLKSEL[2:0] = $001 \sim 110b$, the MCU core clock is the clock sources divide $2 \sim 64$. User could adjust the MCU speed to trade-off between the performance and the power consumption. BEWARE, please choice CLKSEL firstly then enable CKSE to avoid glitch. Please refer the reference code or contact AMICCOM's FAE for more details.

User can enable STOP to freeze MCU core clock and all digital peripherals also stop. MCU can be waked up by hardware reset, wakeup key, KEYINT or sleep timer (WOR /TWOR). User set sleep timer, WOR or TWOR before enter STOP mode. In this condition, it is called PM(power manger mode). In PM, all digital circuitry is stop.

Note: Please don't enable STOP and CKSE at the same time.

PCON (087h) Power control

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 87h PCON | R/W | SMOD | - | 1 | PWE | - | SWB | STOP | CKSE |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

SWB (Switchback enable)

[1]: Enable

[0]: Disable

STOP (Stop mode)

[1]: Enable

[0]: Disable

CKSE (Clock select enable)

[1]: Enable clock select

[0]: Disable clock select

PCONE(0xB9h) Power control extend

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|---------|
| B9h PCONE | R/W | - | i | QD | REGAE | PM2F | CLKSEL2 | CLKSEL1 | CLKSEL0 |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

QD (Quick discharge)

- [1]: Quick discharge enable
- [0]: Quick discharge disable

REGAE(RegA Enable)

[1]: Enable

[0]: Disable

PM2F (Power Mode 2 flag)

- [1]: EnablePM2. MCU enter PM2 after STOP mode and VDD_D is off
- [0]: Disable PM2

CLKSEL[2:0] (Clock Select), Select clock source when enable clock select.

[000]: Clock source div 64 as MCU clock

[001]: Clock source div 2 as MCU clock

[010]: Clock source div 4 as MCU clock

[011]: Clock source div 8 as MCU clock

[100]: Clock source div 16 as MCU clock

[101]: Clock source div 32 as MCU clock

[110]: Clock source div 64 as MCU clock

[111]: Select RTC as CPU clock when CKSE=0; RTC div 2 as CPU clock when CKSE=1

АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| | MCU speed | 16MHz | RAM | Back to Normal | LVR | RF |
|----------|-------------|-------|-----|------------------------|----------|-----|
| Normal | 400411- | ON | 0.1 | | V | V |
| CKSE = 0 | 16MHz | ON | ON | X | X | X |
| Normal | 8/4/2/1 MHz | | | | | |
| CKSE = 1 | IRC/RTC | ON | ON | X | X | X |
| PM1 | | | | H/W reset / KEYINT | | |
| STOP =1 | OFF | OFF | ON | / Sleep timer | X | X |
| PM2 | | | | | | |
| STOP=1 | | | | H/W reset / wakeup key | | |
| PM2F=1 | OFF | OFF | OFF | / Sleep timer | OFF | OFF |

Table 20.1 Power manager

X: don't care, it can turn on or off by user setting

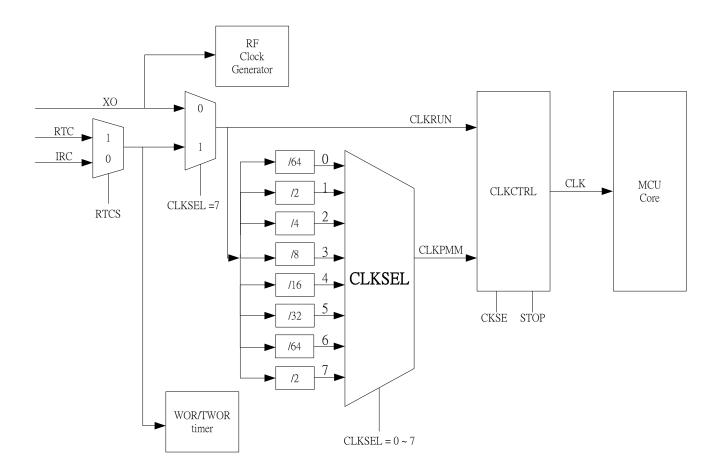


Figure 20.1 Whole chip clock sources



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

21 A8106 RF

A8106 integrate 2.4 Ghz GFSK transceiver and use Strobe control register (0800h) to control RF state. There are 6 Strobe commands to control internal state machine for RF operations. These modes include Sleep mode, Idle mode, Standby mode, PLL mode, RX mode and TX mode. There are 64Bytes FIFO for data transmitting, receiving. Sleep timer is used for WOR (Wake On Rx) and time-slotted mode operation.

21.1 Mode Control Register 1 (Address: 0x801h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| MODEC1 | W | STRB7 | STRB6 | STRB5 | STRB4 | STRB3 | STRB2 | STRB1 | STRB0 |
| Reset | | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

Use strobe command control RF state.

STRB[7:0]: Strobe command register.

0x80: Sleep mode. 0x90: Idle mode. 0xA0: Standby mode. 0xB0: PLL mode. 0xC0: TX mode. 0xD0: RX mode.

Mode Register (Address: 0x800h)

| Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|-------|-----|--------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Mode | W | RESETN | FWPRN | FRPRN | ADC12RN | | BFCRN | | |
| Mode | R | - | FECF | CRCF | CER | XER | PLLER | TRSR | TRER |
| Reset | | - | - | | | - | - | - | - |

In A8106, user can read the RF state from mode register

CER: RF chip enable status.

[0]: RF chip is disabled. [1]: RF chip is enabled. XER: Internal crystal oscillator enabled status.

[0]: Crystal oscillator is disabled. [1]: Crystal oscillator is enabled.

PLLE: PLL enabled status.

[0]: PLL is disabled. [1]: PLL is enabled.

TRER: TRX state enabled status.

[0]: TRX is disabled. [1]: TRX is enabled.

TRSR: TRX Status Register. [0]: RX state. [1]: TX state.

In A8106, user control RF mode as well as read/write ram. By DPTR access and MOVX instruction, user change RF mode and know RF status.

21.1.1 Strobe Command - Sleep Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0x80 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into Sleep mode.

21.1.2 Strobe Command - Idle Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0x90 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into Idle mode.

21.1.3 Strobe Command - Standby Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0xA0 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into Standby mode.

21.1.4 Strobe Command - PLL Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0xB0 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into PLL mode.

21.1.5 Strobe Command - RX Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0xC0 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into RX mode.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

21.1.6 Strobe Command - TX Mode

Refer to Strobe Control Register, user can write 0xD0 to Strobe Control Register directly to set RF into TX mode.

21.2 RF Reset Command

In addition to power on reset (POR), A8106 could issue software reset (80h) to RF by setting Mode Register (0800h). A8106 generates an internal signal "RESETN" to initial RF circuit. After reset command, RF state is in standby mode and re-calibration is necessary.

21.3 FIFO Accessing Command

Before TX delivery, user only needs to write wanted data into TX FIFO (0x900 ~ 0x93F) in advance. Similarly, user can read RX FIFO (0x900 ~ 0x93F) once payload data is received. It is easy to delivery data to air. Below is the procedure of writing TX FIFO.

Send (n+1) bytes TX data in sequence by Data Byte 0, 1, 2 to n. Step1:

Step2: Send TX Strobe command for transmitting.

There are similar steps to read RX FIFO.

Step1: Send RX Strobe command for receiving data.

Step2: Read RX data from RX FIFO in sequence by Data Byte 0, 1, 2 to n.

A8106 supports separated 64-bytes TX and RX FIFO. To use A8106's FIFO mode, user just needs to enable FMS =1 (01h). For FIFO accessing, TX FIFO (write-only) and RX FIFO (read-only) share the same register address 05h. TX FIFO represents transmitted payload. On the other hand, RX circuitry synchronizes ID Code and stores received payload into RX FIFO.

In chapter 10 and 11, user can also find listed FIFO information.

- (1) Figure 10.15 and 10.16 for FIFO accessing via 3-wire SPI.
- (2) Section 10.4.7 and 10.4.8 for FIFO pointer reset command.
- (3) Figure 11.2 and Figure 11.3 for Normal/Quick FIFO mode.

21.4 Packet Format of FIFO mode

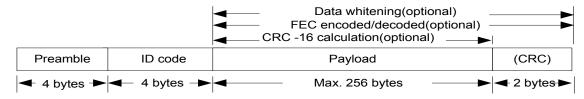


Figure 21.1 Packet Format of FIFO mode



Figure 21.1 ID Code Format

The packet is led by preamble composed of alternate 0 and 1. If the first bit of ID code is 0, preamble shall be 0101...0101. In the contrast, if the first bit of ID code is 1, preamble shall be 1010...1010. Preamble length is recommended to set 4 bytes by PML [1:0] (20h).

ID code:



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

ID code is recommended to set 4 bytes by IDL=1 (20h). ID Code is sequenced by Byte 0, 1, 2 and 3. If RX circuitry checks the ID code correct, payload will be written into RX FIFO. In special case, ID code could be set error tolerance (0~ 3bit error) by ETH [1:0] (21h) for ID synchronization check.

Payload

Payload length is programmable by FEP [7:0] (03h). The physical FIFO depth is 64 bytes. A8106 also supports logical FIFO extension up to 256 bytes. See section 16.5 for details.

CRC (option):

In FIFO mode, if CRC is enabled (CRCS=1, 20h), 2-bytes of CRC value is transmitted automatically after payload. In the same way, RX circuitry will check CRC value and show the result to CRC Flag (00h).

21.5 Transceiver Frequency

A8106 is a half-duplex transceiver with embedded PA and LNA. The receiver is a low-IF architecture consisting of a LNA, down conversion mixers, polyphase channel filters and IF limiting amplifiers with RSSI. The transmitter is direct modulation architecture with 6 dBm maximum output power and 35 dB power control range. For TX or RX frequency setting, user just needs to set up one register, CHN (0811h), for frequency agility.

A8106's main PLL features are:

- Frantional-N to generate RX/TX frequencies for all ISM 2.4 GHz channels
- Autonomous calibration loops for stable operation within the operating range
- Fast PLL settling to support frequency hopping

During receive operation, the frequency synthesizer works as a local oscillator. During transmit operation, the voltage-controlled oscillator (VCO) is directly modulated to generate the RF transmit signal. The frequency synthesizer is implemented as a fractional-N PLL.

 $_{FLO}$ = 2400 + (CHN x 0.5) in [MHz], where CHN is the channel number, addr 0Fh.

A8106's LO frequency $F_{LO} = F_{LO_BASE} + F_{OFFSET}$. Therefore, A8106 is very easy to implement frequency hopping by **ONE register setting**, **(CHN, 0Fh)**. In general, user can plan the wanted channels by a CHN Look-Up-Table between master and slaves for two-way frequency hopping. Below is the LO frequency block diagram.

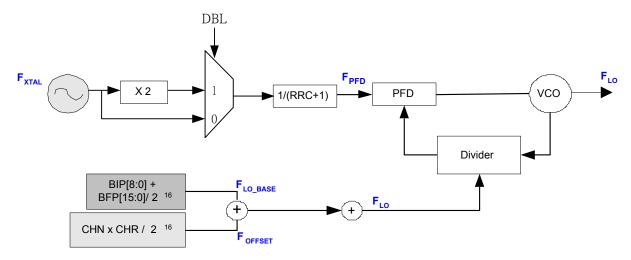


Figure 12.1 Block Diagram of Local Oscillator

21.5.1 RF Clock

The master clock of A8106 (F_{CSCK} = 32 MHz) is generated by the PLL clock generator which reference frequency (F_{CGR} = 2/4 MHz) is derived from frequency divider of crystal oscillator.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC



$$F_{CGR} = \frac{F_{XREF}}{\left(GRC[3:0]+1\right)}, \text{ where GRC [3:0] (0Eh) is the divide number to get } F_{CGR} \text{ from crystal oscillator.}$$

Below is block diagram of system clock where F_{XTAL} is the crystal frequency. User can set XS, CGS to get F_{CSCK} = 32MHz. F_{XREF} is a reference clock to generate F_{CGR} and F_{SPLL} . After delay circuitry, F_{CSCK} (32MHz) is derived.

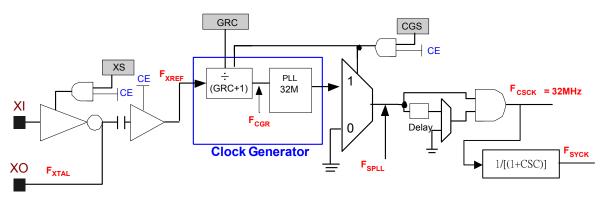


Figure 12.2 RF Clock Block Diagram

Below is the setting table of system clock for both 1MHz and 2MHz data rate

| | Data rate | F _{XTAL} | F _{XREF} | F _{CGR} | GRC [3:0] | XS | CGS | CSC | BWS | Fcsck | F _{SYCK} |
|---|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------------|
| Ī | 1M | 16 MHz | 16 MHz | 2 MHz | [0111] | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 32MHz | 16MHz |
| | 500K | 16 MHz | 16 MHz | 2 MHz | [0111] | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 32MHz | 8MHz |

21.5.2 LO Frequency Setting

To set up 2.4GHz LO Frequency (F_{LO.}), user can refer to below 4 steps.

- 1. Set the base frequency (F_{LO_BASE}) by PLL Register II (0812h) and III (0813h). Recommend to set $F_{LO_BASE} \sim 2400.001 MHz$.
- 2. Set channel step F_{CHSP} = 500KHz by PLL Register IV (0814h).
- 3. Set CHN [7:0] to get offset frequency by PLL Register I (0811h). $F_{OFFSET} = CHN [7:0] * F_{CHSP}$
- LO frequency is equal to base frequency plus offset frequency.
 F_{LO} = F_{LO_BASE} + F_{OFFSET}



Nov., 2014, Version 0.3 (Preliminary)

AMICCOM Electronics Corporation



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

21.5.2.1 How to set FLO BASE

Regarding to LO frequency setting, Table 12.2 shows 2400.001 MHz base frequency by 16MHz Xtal.

| STEP | ITEMS | VALUE | NOTE |
|------|----------------------|---------------|--|
| 1 | F _{XTAL} | 16 MHz | Crystal Frequency |
| 2 | BIP[7:0] | 0x96 | To get F _{LO_BASE} =2400 MHz |
| 3 | BFP[15:0] | 0x0004 | To get F _{LO_BASE} ~ 2400.001 MHz |
| 4 | F _{LO_BASE} | ~2400.001 MHz | LO Base frequency |

Table 12.2 How to configure FLO BASE

21.5.2.2 How to set F_{LO} = F_{LO_BASE} + F_{OFFSET}

Regarding to frequency offset scheme, Table 12.3 shows Channel 11 (2405.001 MHz) by 16MHz Xtal.

| STEP | ITEMS | VALUE | NOTE |
|------|----------------------|---------------|---|
| 1 | F _{LO_BASE} | ~2400.001 MHz | After cofigure BIP and BFP |
| 2 | CHR[14:0] | 0x0800 | To get F _{CHSP} = 500 KHz |
| 3 | CHN[7:0] | 0x0A | To set channel number = 10 |
| 4 | F _{OFFSET} | 5 MHz | To get F _{OFFSET} = 500 KHz * (CHN) = 5MHz |
| 5 | F _{LO} | ~2405.001 MHz | To get F _{LO} = F _{LO_BASE} + F _{OFFSET} |

Table 12.3 How to configure FLO

21.6 State machine

In chapter 9.2 and chapter 21.1, user can learn both accessing A8106's control registers as well as issuing Strobe commands.

21.6.1 Key states

A8106 supports 6 key operation states. Those are,

- (1) Standby mode
- (2) Sleep mode
- (3) Idle mode
- (4) PLL mode
- (5) TX mode
- (6) RX mode

After power on reset or software reset or deep sleep mode, user has to do calibration process because all control registers are in initial values. The calibration process of A8106 is very easy, user only needs to issue Strobe commands and enable calibration registers. After calibration, A8106 is ready to do TX and RX operation. User can start wireless transmission.

| | | Stro | be Co | mman | d | | Decarintian | | | | |
|----|----|------|-------|------|----|----|-------------|--------------|--|--|--|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Description | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Х | Х | Х | Х | Sleep mode | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | Х | Х | Х | Х | Idle mode | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | Х | Х | Х | Х | Standby mode | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | Х | Х | Х | Х | PLL mode | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | Х | Х | Х | Х | RX mode | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | Х | Х | Х | Х | TX mode | | | |

| Mode | RF Register retention | RF Regulator | Xtal Osc. | vco | PLL | RX | TX | Strobe Command |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------------|
| Sleep | Yes | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | (1000-xxxx)b |
| Idle | Yes | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | (1001-xxxx)b |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

| Standby | Yes | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | OFF | OFF | (1010-xxxx)b |
|---------|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|
| PLL | Yes | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | OFF | (1011-xxxx)b |
| TX | Yes | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | ON | (1101-xxxx)b |
| RX | Yes | ON | ON | ON | ON | ON | OFF | (1100-xxxx)b |

Remark: x means "don't care"

Table 15.1. Operation mode and strobe command

21.6.2 FIFO mode

This mode is suitable for the requirements of general purpose applications and can be chosen by setting FMS = 1. After calibration, user can issue Strobe command to enter standby mode where write TX FIFO or read RX FIFO. From standby mode to packet data transmission, only one Strobe command is needed. Once transmission is done, A8106 is auto back to standby mode. Figure 15.1 and Figure 15.2 are TX and RX timing diagram respectively. Figure 15.3 illustrates state diagram of FIFO mode.

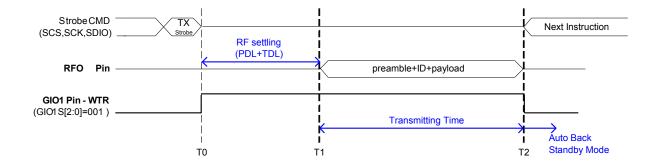


Figure 15.1 TX timing of FIFO Mode

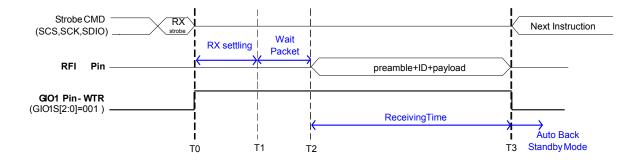


Figure 15.2 RX timing of FIFO Mode



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

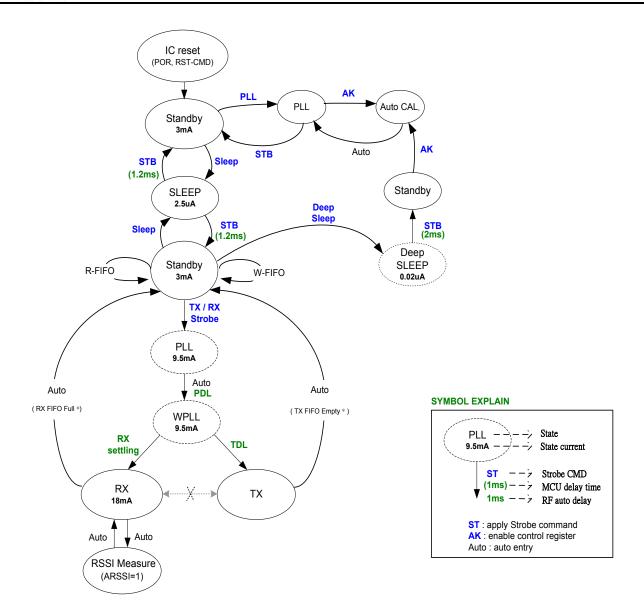


Figure 15.3 State diagram of FIFO Mode



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

22. Flash memory controller

Only A8106F4 support this function and A8106T3 don't support it because A8106T3 has OTP memory. SFR RELATED REGISTERS

FLASH memory is controlled using PCON(0x87)'s PWE bit, FLASHCTRL(0x9A) and FLASHTMR (0x9B). An SFR register named FLASHCTRL (0x9A) is used to control communication between MCU and flash. FLSHCTRL(0x9A) is consisted of 6bits used to control all FLASH related operations. Lower five bits of FLSHTMR (0x9B) named FREQ[4:0] determine real CLK frequency with 1MHz step resolution. FREQ[4:0] after reset is set to 20MHz by default, provides optimal timing for flash macro. Please contact AMICCOM FAE for more details flash operation reference code.

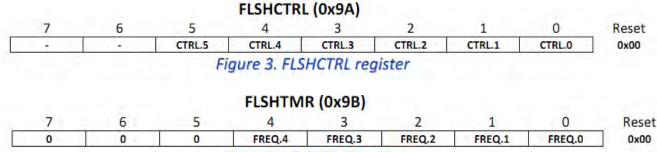


Figure 4. FLSHTMR register

| FREQ[4:0] | Frequency MHz |
|-----------|---------------|
| 0x00 | |
| 0x01 | 1 |
| 0x02 | 2 |
| 2002 | |
| 0x14 | 20 |

Table 3. FREQ intervals

Setting higher clock frequency is not supported since given flash macro has limited its clock frequency up to 20MHz by Tkp read cycle time. FLASHCTRL register is write protected by TA enable procedure listed below:

CLR EA ; disable interrupt system

MOV TA, #0xAA

MOV TA, #0x55

MOV FLASHCTRL, #<value>; Any direct addressing instruction writing FLASHCTRL register.

SETB EA ;Enable interrupt system

The Program Write Enable (PWE) bit, located in PCON register, is used to enable/disable PRGROMWR and PRGRRAMWR pin activity during MOVX instructions.

| Address/Name | R/W | Bit 7 | Bit 6 | Bit 5 | Bit 4 | Bit 3 | Bit 2 | Bit 1 | Bit 0 |
|--------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| 87h PCON | R/W | SMOD | - | ı | PWE | - | SWB | STOP | CKSE |
| Reset | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

When PWE bit is set to logic 1, the MOVX @DPTR,A instruction writes data located in accumulator register into Program Memory addressed by DPTR register (active :DPH:DPL). The MOVX @Rx,A instruction writes data located in accumulator register into program memory addressed by P2 register (bits 15:8) and Rx register(bits 7:0). Program Memory can be read by MOVC only regardless of PWE bit.

CHIP ERASE OPERATION



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

Chip erase operation is enabled by setting CTRL[5:0]=0x04 of FLSHCTRL register according to MCU TA enable procedure. P CON.PWE bit must be set too, then first MOVX instruction writing to program memory space at address belong to certain FLA SH macro begins sector erase operation. During erase operation MCU is halted by asserting FLASHBUSY pin. When FALSH macro has been erased, FLASHBUSY pin id deactivated and FNOP is automatically written. MCU executes next instruction. FLASH macro is blank and ready for new programming. To erase another FLASH macro the whole procedure needs to be repeated with changed MOVX address pointing to certain FLASH macro. Preprograming of whole FLASH macro is executed automatically without any interaction with user, before real chip erase. It extends lifecycle of FLASH macro.

SECTOR ERASE OPERATION

The 16kB FLASH macro has 128 sectors (128B each) which can be erased separately. Sector erase operation is enabled by setting CTRL[5:0]=0x02 of FLSHCTRL register according to MCU TA enable procedure. PCON.PWE bit must be also set. The first MOVX instruction writing to program memory space at selected sector address begins sector erase operation. During sector erase operation MC U is halted by asserting FLASHBUSY pin. When sector has been erased FLASHBUSY pin is deactivated and FNOP is automatically written. MCU executes next instruction. Selected FLASH macro sector(s) is blank a nd ready for new programming. To erase another sectors whole procedure needs to be repeated. Preprograming of whole se ctor is executed automatically without any interaction with user, before real sector erase. It extend lifecycle of FLASH macro.

PROGRAM OPERATION

Word program operation is enabled by setting CTRL[5:0]=0x01 of FLSHCTRL register according to MCU TA enable procedure. PCONE.PWE bit must be set too, then each write to program memory space by MOVX instruction addressing odd bytes begins word program operation. During program operation MCU is halted by asserting FLASHBUSY pin. When word has been programmed FLASHBUSY pin is deactivated. MCU executes next instruction which can be (i) programming of next memory word (ii) CTRL[5:0] = 0x00 according to MCU TA enable procedure. Number of programmed by bytes must be always even number(2,4,6...). For example to program byte at address 0x003, first must be written byte at address 0x002 then second MOVX instruction write at address 0x003 begins physical write to FLASH macro. When number of programmed bytes is not even then it must be filled with extra neutral byte. The neutral bytes does not program any bit in a FLASH macro. Note: Flash memory can programmed once. Please erase sector firstly if change the content in the flash memory.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

23 In Circuit Emulator (ICE)

A8106 support In Circuit Emulator on chip. It is a real-time hardware debugger as a non-intrusive system. It doesn't need to occupy any hardware resource such as the UART and Timer. User develops firmware complete producing code without any modification using ICE. It helps user to track down hidden bugs within the application running with microcontroller. The ICE with Hardware USB dongle provides a powerful SOC development tool with silicon using 2-wire protocol. The ICE fully supports Keil uVision2/3/4 interface to hardware debuggers. It allows Keil software user to work with uvision2/3/4. For more detail information, please reference Application note.

23.1 PIN define

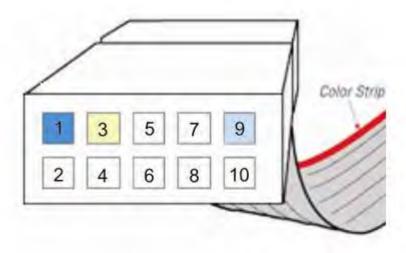


Fig 22.1 The USB connectors

| Pin | Signal name | Description | Pin | Signal name | Description |
|-----|-------------|-------------------|-----|----------------|-------------------------|
| 1 | ttck | Clock signal (in) | 2 | GND | Signal Ground |
| 3 | ttdio | Data (io) | 4 | VCCIO | Used to VCCIO detection |
| 5 | NU | Do not use | 6 | NU | Do not use or connect |
| 7 | NU | Do not use | 8 | NU | Do not use or connect |
| 9 | rsto | Reset output (od) | 10 | GND | Signal Ground |

Fig22.2 The Pin define within USB connector

Note: RSTO pin is open drain (od) type active low. It forces logic zero to issue reset. When RSTO is inactive its output is floating, and should be connected to global system reset with pull-up resistor. This pin can be left unconnected.

There are 10 pin in the ICE connectors. 2-wire ICE only use 2 pins (PIN1 and PIN3). The PIN9 is optional and it can connects reset signal. PIN2 and PIN10 are GND pin. PIN4 is VCCIO pin. The recommended circuit shows as the below figure. (Fig21.3). There is a resister (100 ohm) between A8510 and pin connected the connector.



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

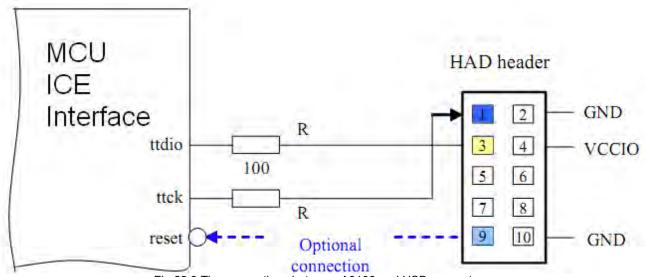


Fig 22.3 The connections between A8106 and USB connectors

23.2 ICE Key feature

The ICE supports source level debugging, 2 hardware breakpoint, auto refresh of all register and In System Programming (ISP). User can use ICE to download firmware by Keil software or AMICCOM tool.

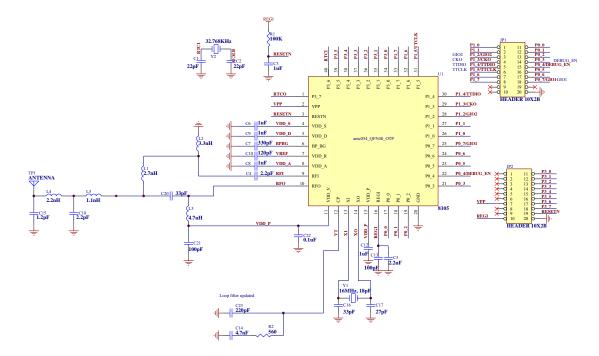
АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

24. Application circuit

Below are AMICCOM's reference design module. For more details, please contact FAE or refer the standard module schematic, PCB layout.



АМІССОМ 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

25. Abbreviations

ADC Analog to Digital Converter

AIF Auto IF

FC Frequency Compensation AGC Automatic Gain Control

BER Bit Error Rate
BW Bandwidth
CD Carrier Detect
CHSP Channel Step

CRC Cyclic Redundancy Check

DC Direct Current

FEC Forward Error Correction

FIFO First in First out FSK Frequency Shift Keying

ID Identifier

ICE In Circuit Emulator
I²C Inter-Integrated Circuit
IF Intermediate Frequency

ISM Industrial, Scientific and Medical

LO Local Oscillator MCU Micro Controller Unit

PFD Phase Frequency Detector for PLL

PLL Phase Lock Loop POR Power on Reset PWM Pulse width modulation

RX Receiver

RXLO Receiver Local Oscillator

RSSI Received Signal Strength Indicator

SPI Serial to Parallel Interface SYCK System Clock for digital circuit

TX Transmitter

TXRF Transmitter Radio Frequency

UART Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter

VCO Voltage Controlled Oscillator

XOSC Crystal Oscillator

XREF Crystal Reference frequency

XTAL Crystal



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

26. Ordering Information

| Part No. | Package | Units Per Reel / Tray | | |
|----------------------|---|-----------------------|--|--|
| A8106F4 (16KB Flash) | | | | |
| A81X06F4001AQ5A/Q | QFN40L, Pb Free, Tape & Reel, -40 $^{\circ}$ C \sim 85 $^{\circ}$ C | 3К | | |
| A81X06F4001AQ5A | QFN40L, Pb Free, Tray, -40 $^\circ$ C \sim 85 $^\circ$ C | 490EA | | |
| A81X06F4001AH | Dies form, -40 $^{\circ}\text{C} \sim 85 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ | 100 EA | | |
| A8106T3 (8KB OTP) | | | | |
| A81X06T3001AQ5A/Q | QFN40L, Pb Free, Tape & Reel, -40 $^\circ$ C \sim 85 $^\circ$ C | 3К | | |
| A81X06T3001AQ5A | QFN40L, Pb Free, Tray, -40 $^\circ$ C \sim 85 $^\circ$ C | 490EA | | |
| A81X06T3001AH | Dies form, -40 $^{\circ}\text{C} \sim \! 85 ^{\circ}\text{C}$ | 100 EA | | |

аміссом 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

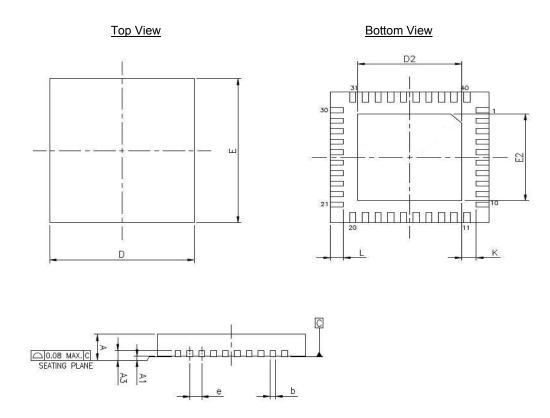






27. Package Information

QFN 40L (5 X 5 X 0.8mm) Outline Dimensions



| Symbol | Dim | ensions in inc | ches | Dimensions in mm | | | |
|----------------|-------------|----------------|-------|------------------|------|-------|--|
| | Min | Nom | Max | Min | Nom | Max | |
| Α | 0.028 | 0.030 | 0.031 | 0.70 | 0.75 | 0.80 | |
| A ₁ | 0.000 | 0.001 | 0.002 | 0.00 | 0.02 | 0.05 | |
| A ₃ | | 0.008 REF | | 0.20 REF | | | |
| b | 0.006 0.008 | | 0.010 | 0.15 | 0.20 | 0.25 | |
| D | 0.194 | - | 0.200 | 4.924 | - | 5.076 | |
| D_2 | 0.126 | - | 0.138 | 3.20 | - | 3.50 | |
| Е | 0.194 | | 0.200 | 4.924 | | 5.076 | |
| E ₂ | 0.126 | - | 0.138 | 3.20 | - | 3.50 | |
| е | | 0.016 | | 0.40 | | | |
| L | 0.013 | 0.016 | 0.019 | 0.324 | 0.40 | 0.476 | |
| k | | 0.008 | | 0.2 | | | |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

28. Top Marking Information

Part No. : A81X06F4001AQ5A

Pin Count : 40 Package Type : QFN Dimension : 5*5 mm Mark Method : Laser Mark Character Type : Arial



◆ CHARACTER SIZE : (Unit in mm)

A: 0.55 B:0.36

C1:0.25 C2:0.3 C3:0.2

D:0.03 M: 1.5

YYWW

: DATECODE

Χ

: PKG HOUSE ID

NNNNNNN : LOT NO.

(max. 9 characters)

I=J K=L

AMICCOM

A8106

2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

■ Part No. : **A81X06T3001AQ5A**

Pin Count : 40
 Package Type : QFN
 Dimension : 5*5 mm
 Mark Method : Laser Mark
 Character Type : Arial



* CHARACTER SIZE: (Unit in mm)

A: 0.55 B: 0.36

C1:0.25 C2:0.3 C3:0.2

D: 0.03 M: 1.5 YYWW : DATECODE

X : PKG HOUSE ID

NNNNNNN : LOT NO.

(max. 9 characters)

I=J K=L 0.80

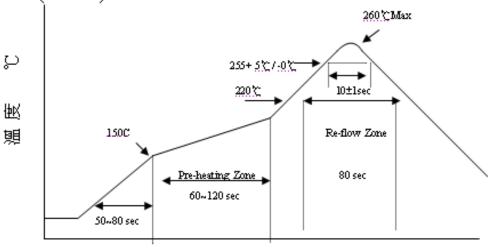
0.65 **8106**



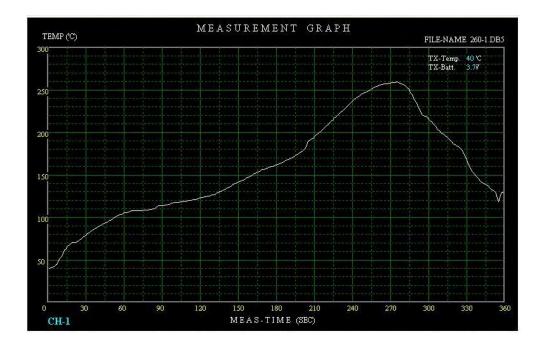
2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

29. Reflow Profile





Actual Measurement Graph



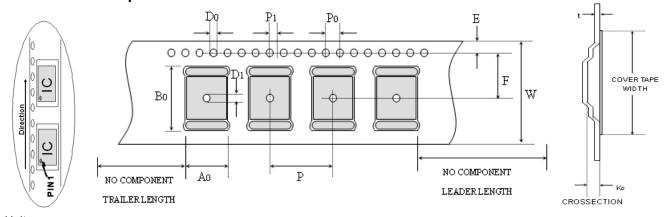






30. Tape Reel Information

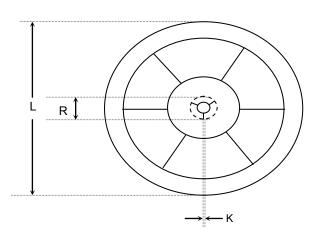
Cover / Carrier Tape Dimension

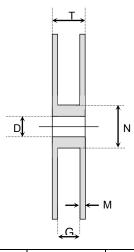


| | mı | |
|--|----|--|
| | | |
| | | |

| TYPE | Р | A0 | В0 | P0 | P1 | D0 | D1 | E | F | W | К0 | t | Cover tape width |
|---------|--------|--------------|--------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|
| QFN3*3 | 8±0.1 | 3.2 5±0.1 | 3.25 ±0.1 | 4±0.2 | 2±0.1 | 1.5±0.1 | 1.5 | 1.75 ±0.1 | 5.5 ±0.05 | 12±0.3 | 1.25 ±0.1 | 0.3 ±0.05 | 9.3±0.1 |
| QFN 4*4 | 8±0.1 | 4.35 ±0.1 | 4.35 ±0.1 | 4±0.2 | 2±0.1 | 1.5±0.1 | 1.5 | 1.75 ±0.1 | 5.5 ±0.05 | 12±0.3 | 1.2 5±0.1 | 0.3 ±0.05 | 9.3±0.1 |
| QFN 5*5 | 8±0.1 | 5.25 ±0.1 | 5.25 ±0.1 | 4±0.2 | 2±0.1 | 1.5±0.1 | 1.5 | 1.75 ±0.1 | 5.5 ±0.05 | 12±0.3 | 1.25 ±0.1 | 0.3 ±0.05 | 9.3±0.1 |
| SSOP | 12±0.1 | 8.2±1 | 8.8±1.5 | 4.0±0.1 | 2.0±0.1 | 1.5±0.1 | 1.5±0.1 | 1.75 ±0.1 | 7.5±0.1 | 16±0.1 | 2.1±0.4 | 0.3 ±0.05 | 13.3 ±0.1 |

REEL DIMENSIONS





Unit: mm

| TYPE | G | N | М | D | К | L | R |
|------|----------|-------------|---------|------------|---------|---------|----------|
| QFN | 12.9±0.5 | 102 REF±2.0 | 2.3±0.2 | 13.15±0.35 | 2.0±0.5 | 330±3.0 | 19.6±2.9 |
| SSOP | 16.3±1 | 102 REF±2.0 | 2.3±0.2 | 13.15±0.35 | 2.0±0.5 | 330±3.0 | 19.6±2.9 |



2.4GHz FSK/GFSK SoC

31. Product Status

| Data Sheet Identification | Product Status | Definition | | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| Objective | Planned or Under Development | This data sheet contains the design specifications for product development. Specifications may change in any manner without notice. | | | |
| Preliminary | Engineering Samples and First Production | This data sheet contains preliminary data, and supplementary data will be published at a later date. AMICCOM reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product. | | | |
| No Identification | Noted Full Production | This data sheet contains the final specifications. AMICCOM reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product. | | | |
| Obsolete | Not In Production | This data sheet contains specifications on a product that has been discontinued by AMICCOM. The data sheet is printed for reference information only. | | | |

RF ICs AMICCOM



Headquarter

A3, 1F, No.1, Li-Hsin 1st Rd., Hsinchu Science Park, Hsinchu, Taiwan 30078

Tel: 886-3-5785818

Shenzhen Office

Rm., 2003, DongFeng Building, No. 2010, Shennan Zhonglu Rd., Futian Dist., Shenzhen, China Post code: 518031

Web Site

http://www.amiccom.com.tw







амиссом 笙科電子總代理 深圳奇翰電子

120